Dannel P. Malloy
Governor

STATE OF CONNECTICUT
DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING

Evonne M. Klein
Commissioner

Community Development Block Grant Disaster Recovery Program (CDBG-DR)

Owner Occupied Rehabilitation and Rebuilding Program (OORR)

BID PACKAGE

For

Rehabilitation/Reconstruction work for:

Paul Gibson

39 Shorefront Park

Norwalk, CT 06854

Prepared By:

Martinez Couch & Associates, LLC

1084 Cromwell Avenue Suite A-2

Rocky Hill, CT 06067

860-436-4364

Project #: 1118 – 39 Shorefront Park

EQUAL HOUSING OPPORTUNITY

Table of Contents

Section 1:

Advertisement for Bids 6

Information to Bidders 7

Bid Form 10

Irrevocable Letter of Credit (Sample Form) 13

Form of Non-Collusive Affidavit 14

Bidders Certification of Eligibility 15

Certification of General Bidders on CDBG-DR Construction Projects 16

Certification of Sub Bidders on CDBG-DR Construction Projects 17

Bid Bond 18

Payment and Performance Bond 19

Subcontractor Identification 22

Certification of Bidder Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity 23

Certification of Bidders Regarding Section 3 and Segregated Facilities 24

Sample Section 3 Plan 25

Green Building Standards Checklist 28

Section 2:

General Conditions 32

Section 3:

Plans and Specifications

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 00 01 15 – LIST OF DRAWINGS 60

SECTION 00 31 26 – EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION 62

SECTION 00 31 32 – GEOTECHNICAL DATA 100

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 10 00 – SUMMARY OF WORK 110

SECTION 01 21 00 – ALLOWANCES 116

SECTION 01 22 00 – UNIT PRICES 120

SECTION 01 23 00 – ALTERNATES 122

SECTION 01 25 00 – SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES.....124

SECTION 01 29 00 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES.....128

SECTION 01 31 00 – PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION 132

SECTION 01 32 00 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION 141

SECTION 01 33 00 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES 148

SECTION 01 40 00 – QUALITY REQUIREMENTS 159

SECTION 01 50 00 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS.....169

SECTION 01 60 00 – PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS 180

SECTION 01 73 00 – EXECUTION 185

SECTION 01 74 19 – CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL 196

SECTION 01 77 00 – CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES 201

SECTION 01 78 39 – PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS 207

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 02 41 19 – SELECTIVE DEMOLITION MITIGATION HOMES 212

SECTOIN 02 65 00 – UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK REMOVAL 220

SECTION 02 83 13 – LEAD BASED PAINT REMEDIATION 229

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

SECTION 03 30 00 – CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE 236

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

SECTION 04 20 00 – UNIT MASONRY 241

DIVISION 05 – STEEL

SECTION 05 12 00 – STRUCTURAL STEEL 264

DIVISION 06 – WOOD PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 06 10 00 – ROUGH CAPENTRY 268

SECTION 06 10 63 – EXTERIOR ROUGH CARPENTRY....277

SECTION 06 15 33 – WOOD PATIO DECKING....283

SECTION 06 18 00 – GLUED-LAMINATED CONSTRUCTION....292

SECTION 06 20 13 – EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY....297

SECTION 06 20 23 – INTERIOR FINSH CAPENTRY....307

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 21 00 – BUILDING INSULATION....318

SECTION 07 21 19 – FOAMED IN PLACE INSULATION....326

SECTION 07 25 00 – WEATHER BARRIERS....329

SECTION 07 31 00 – ASPHALT ROOF SHINGLES....332

SECTION 07 46 23 – WOOD SIDING....337

SECTION 07 71 23 – GUTTER DOWNSPOUTS AND ACCESSORIES....342

SECTION 07 84 13 – PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING....345

SECTION 07 92 00 – JOINT SEALANTS....351

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

SECTION 09 29 00 – GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES....355

SECTION 09 64 00 – WOOD FLOORING....359

SECTION 09 90 00 – PAINTINGS COATINGS....362

SECTION 09 90 00 – STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING....367

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

SECTION 22 05 17 – SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING....371

SECTION 22 05 18 – ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING....374

SECTION 22 05 29 – HANGERS & SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING & EQUIPMENT....377

SECTION 22 05 33 – HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING....386

SECTION 22 07 19 – PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION....391

SECTION 22 11 13 – FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING....408

SECTION 22 13 13 – FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS....424

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

SECTION 23 11 23 – FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING 432

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 05 19 – LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRIC POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES ..438

SECTION 26 27 26 – WIRING DEVICES 442

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

SECTION 31 10 00 – SITE CLEARING 449

SECTION 31 20 00 – EARTH MOVING 455

SECTION 31 23 19 – DEWATERING 470

SECTION 31 25 13 – EROSION CONTROLS 475

SECTION 31 50 00 – EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION 475

SECTION 31 62 19 – TIMBER PILES 486

DIVISION 32 – SITE IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 12 16 – ASPHALT PAVING 494

SECTION 32 31 13 – TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCING 502

SECTION 32 92 00 – TURF AND GRASSES 504

SECTION 32 93 00 –TREES AND SHRUBS 512

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

SECTION 33 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR UTILITIES.....523

Section 1 **ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS**

Project #___1118 – 39 Shorefront Park_____

DOH: _____

The State of Connecticut Department of Housing (DOH) is seeking proposals through a Request for Proposal (RFP) process for the rehabilitation, reconstruction and/or mitigation of residential structures damaged by Superstorm Sandy in compliance with all applicable local, federal, and state statutory requirements with special attention paid to requirements for Community Development Block Grants under the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development ("HUD") Disaster Recovery grant program.

Separated sealed bids for 1118 – 39 Shorefront Park will be received by Martinez, Couch and Associates LLC until 4:00 PM on March 17, 2016, and then at said office publicly opened and read aloud.

The Information to Bidders, Form of Bid, Form of Contract, Plans, Specifications, and Form of Bid Bond, Performance and Payment Bond, and other contract documents may be examined on the Department of Housing Hurricane Sandy Recover website at www.ct.gov/doh/ and click on the "Hurricane Sandy" link.

Copies of plans may be downloaded directly from the Department of Housing website under bid notices or obtained at the office of Martinez, Couch and Associates LLC located at 1084 Cromwell Avenue Suite A-2, Rocky Hill, CT 06067 upon payment of $50 for each set. Requests for copies of plans shall provide 2 business days notice to Martinez, Couch and Associates, LLC.

DOH reserves the right to waive any informalities or to reject any or all bids.

Each bidder must deposit with his bid, security in the amount, form and subject to the conditions provided in the Information to Bidders.

Attention to bidders is particularly called to the requirements as to conditions of employment to be observed and minimum wages rates to be paid under the contract (if applicable), Section 3, Segregated Facilities, Section 109 and E. O. 11246.

No bidder may withdraw his bid within 30 calendar days after the actual date of the bid opening thereof. Submitted bid values are allowed three percent (3) per annum increase for award by the DOH made beyond ninety calendar (90) days. Cost increases for such periods shall be prorated monthly and calculated by the DOH.

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

Receipt and Opening of Bids:

The State of Connecticut Department of Housing (herein called the "DOH"), invites bids on the form attached hereto, all blanks of which must be appropriately filled. Bids will be received by DOH at the office of Martinez, Couch and Associates, LLC until 4:00 PM on March 17, 2016 and then at said office publicly opened and read aloud. The envelopes containing the bids must be sealed, addressed to Mr. Richard Couch, P.E. at Martinez, Couch and Associates, LLC and designated as bid for Project 1118 – 39 Shorefront Park, Norwalk, CT.

DOH may consider informal any bid not prepared and submitted in accordance with the provisions hereof and may waive any informalities or reject any and all bids. Any bid may be withdrawn prior to the above scheduled time for the opening of bids or authorized postponement there considered. NO bidder may withdraw a bid within 30 days after the actual date of the opening thereof. Submitted bid values are allowed three percent (3) per annum increase for award by the DOH made beyond ninety calendar (90) days. Cost increases for such periods shall be prorated monthly and calculated by the DOH.

Mandatory Walk Through: All bidders must attend a mandatory walk through of the property designated above. The date and time of the walk through is set for 10:00 AM on March 3, 2016.

Preparation of Bids:

Each bid must be submitted on the prescribed form and accompanied by Certification by Bidder Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity, Form HUD-950.1, and Certification of Bidder Regarding Section 3 and Segregated Facilities. All blank spaces for bid process must be filled in, in ink or typewritten, in both words and figures, and the foregoing Certifications must be fully completed and executed when submitted.

Each bid must be submitted in a sealed envelope bearing on the outside the name of the bidder, his/her address, and the name of the project for which the bid is submitted. If forwarded by mail, the sealed envelope containing the bid must be enclosed in another envelope addressed as specified in the bid form.

Subcontracts: The bidder is specifically advised that any person, for, or other party to whom it is proposed to award a subcontract under this contract:

1. Must be acceptable to the DOH after verification by the State of the current eligibility status; and,
2. Must submit Form HUD-950.2, Certification by Proposed Subcontractor Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity and Certification of Proposed Subcontractor Regarding Section 3 and Segregated Facilities. Approval of the proposed subcontractor award cannot be given by the DOH unless and until the proposed subcontractor has submitted the Certifications and/or other evidence showing that it has fully complied with any reporting requirements to which it is or was subject. Although the bidder is not required to attach such Certifications by proposed subcontractors to his/her bid, the bidder is here advised of this requirement so that appropriate action can be taken to prevent subsequent delay in subcontract awards.

Method of Bidding: DOH invites the following bid(s):

Qualifications of Bidder: The DOH may make such investigations as he/she deems necessary to determine the ability of the bidder to perform the work, and the bidder shall furnish to the DOH all such information and date for this purpose as the DOH may request. The DOH reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, such bidder fails to satisfy the DOH that such bidder is property qualified to carry out the obligations of the contract and to complete the work contemplated therein. Conditional bids will not be accepted. The State's set Contractor Prequalifications are listed in Exhibit G and also are available at the Department of Housing's Hurricane Sandy Recovers website www.ct.gov/doh/ and click on the "Hurricane Sandy" link.

Bid Security: Each bid must be accompanied by an irrevocable letter of credit from the bank, certified check, or bank cashier's check in the amount not less than five percent (5%) of the bid. Bid bonds may be accepted as bid security. Such checks will be returned to all except the three lowest bidders within three days after the opening of bids, and the remaining cash, or checks will be returned promptly after DOH and the accepted bidder have executed the contract, or opening of bids, upon demand or the bidder at any time thereafter, so long as he/she has been notified of the acceptance of his/her bid.

Conditions of Work: Each bidder must inform him/herself fully of the conditions relating to the construction of the project and the employment of labor thereon. Failure to do so will not relieve a successful bidder of his/her obligation to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out the provision of his/her contract. Insofar as possible the contractor, in carrying out the work, must employ such methods or means as will not cause any interruption of or interference with the work of any other contractor.

Addenda and Interpretations: No interpretation of the meaning of the plans, specifications or other pre-bid documents will be made to any bidder orally.

Every request for such interpretation should be in writing addressed to: Mr. Richard Couch, P.E. at Martinez, Couch and Associates, LLC and to be given consideration must be received at least seven days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids. Any and all such interpretations and any supplemental instruction will be in the form of written addenda to the specifications which, if issued, will be forwarded by electronic mail and posted on DOH's Hurricane Sandy website to all prospective bidders (at the respective email addresses furnished for such purposes), not later than three days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids. Failure of any bidder to receive any such addendum or interpretation shall not relieve such bidder from any obligation under his/her bid as submitted. All addenda so issued shall become part of the contract documents.

Security for Faithful Performance: Simultaneously with his/her delivery of the executed contract, the Contractor shall furnish a surety bond or bonds as security for faithful performance of this contract and for the payment of all persons performing labor on the project under this contract and furnishing materials in connection with this contract, as specified in the General Conditions included herein. The surety on such bond or bonds shall be a duly authorized surety company satisfactory to the DOH.

Performance and Payment Bonds: A performance and payment bond will be required of the successful bidder (contractor) for 100 percent of the contract price on contracts over $100,000.

Contract Progress Schedule: Each bid shall be accompanied by a Contract Progress Schedule. Such Schedule shall list the bidder's timetable for completion of the contract.

Power of Attorney: Attorneys-in-fact who sign bid bonds or contract bonds must file with each bond a certified and effectively dated copy of their power of attorney.

Notice of Special Conditions: Attention is particularly called to those parts of the contract documents and specifications which deal with the following:

1. Inspection and testing of materials
2. Insurance requirements
3. Wage rates (if applicable)
4. State allowances

Laws and Regulations: The bidder's attention is directed to the fact that all applicable State laws, municipal ordinances, and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the project shall apply to the contract throughout, and they will be deemed to be included in the contract the same as though herein written out in full.

Method of Award-Lowest Qualified Bidder: If at the time this contract is to be awarded, the lowest base bid submitted by a responsible bidder does not exceed the amount of funds then estimated by the DOH as available to finance the contract; the contract will be awarded on the base bid only. If such bid exceeds such amount, the DOH may reject all bids or may award the contract on the base bid combined with such deductible alternatives applied in numerical order in which they are listed in the Form of Bids, as produces a net amount which is within the available funds.

Submitted bid values are allowed three percent (3) per annum increase for award by the DOH made beyond ninety calendar (90) days. Cost increases for such periods shall be prorated monthly and calculated by the DOH.

If the homeowner wishes to select a prequalified bidding contractor other than the lowest and most responsible bidder, said owner is responsible for paying the difference between the lowest bidder and their chosen bidder from their own financing.

Obligation of Bidder: At the time of the opening of bids, each bidder will be presumed to have inspected the site and to have read and to be thoroughly familiar with the plans and contract documents (including all addenda). The failure or omission of any bidder to examine any form, instrument or document shall in no way relieve any bidder from any obligation in respect to his/her bid.

Safety Standards and Accident Prevention: With respect to all work performed under this contract, the contractor shall:

1. Comply with the safety standards provision of applicable laws, building and construction codes and the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" published by the Associated General Contractors of America, the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (Public Law 91-596), and the requirements of Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Section 1518 as published in the "Federal Register," Volume 36, No 75, Saturday, April 17, 1971.
2. Exercise every precaution at all times for the prevention of accidents and the protection of persons (including employees) who may be injured on the job site before the employer has made a standing arrangement for removal of injured persons to a hospital or a doctor's care.

BID FORM

The undersigned, being familiarized with the local conditions affecting the cost of the work and with the Drawings, Specifications, Invitation to Bidders, Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions, Bid Form, Form of Contract and Form of Bonds for Project No. 1118 – 39 Shorefront Park, Norwalk, CT and Addenda No._____and_____ thereto, as prepared by Martinez, Couch and Associates, LLC, Connecticut, and on file in the office of DOH, hereby proposes to furnish all permits, labor, materials, tools, equipment, and related items required for the rehabilitation and reconstruction for said Project No. 1118 – 39 Shorefront Park, Norwalk, CT located at 1118 – 39 Shorefront Park, State of Connecticut, all in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications, for the sum of:

BASE BID :		Lump Sum Price ($)
	Building Lifting	
Div. 1	General Requirements & Temporary Facilities	
	Fulltime Work Superintendent	
02 41 19	Selective Demolition	
02 65 00	Underground Storage Tank Removal	
02 83 19	Lead Hazard Remediation	
03 30 00	Cast in Place Concrete	
05 12 00	Structural Steel	
06 10 00/ 06 10 63	Rough Carpentry/ Exterior Rough Carpentry	
06 15 33	Wood Decking	
06 18 00	Glued Laminated Construction	
06 20 13/ 06 20 23	Exterior Finish Carpentry/ Interior Finish Carpentry	
07 21 00/ 07 21 19	Building Insulation/ Foamed in Place Insulation	
07 71 23	Gutters Downspouts and Accessories	
09 29 00	Gypsum Board Assemblies	
09 64 00	Wood Flooring	
09 90 00/ 09 93 00	Paints and Coatings/ Staining and Transparent Finishing	
Div. 22	Plumbing	
Div. 23	H.V.A.C	
Div. 26	Electrical	
31 10 00/ 31 20 00	Site Clearing/ Earth Moving	
31 25 13	Erosion Controls	
31 66 15	Timber Piles	
32 31 13	Chain Link Fencing	
	Allowance 1: Utility Connections	
	Allowance 2: Material Testing and Inspections	
	Allowance 3: Site Restoration Work	

Total Lump Sum _____

_____Dollars ($)

UNIT PRICES:

Unit Prices	**Rate ($/Per)**
Unit Price 1: Authorized Additional Excavation and Replacement	/C.Y.
Unit Price 2: Rock excavation and replacement with satisfactory soil material.	/C.Y.
Unit Price 3: Framing Replacement	/L.F.
Unit Price 4: Framing Sistering	/L.F.

The undersigned agrees to commence the work on a date to be specified in the contract and to complete such work within **180** consecutive calendar days.

The undersigned agrees that if within the period of thirty (30) calendar days after the opening of bids, or when extended to the next work day immediately following said period, notice of the acceptance of this bid shall be mailed, or delivered to him/her at the business address given below, or at any time thereafter before this bid is withdrawn,_____, will within fifteen (15) calendar days thereafter deliver to DOH, where directed, a contract properly executed in such number of counterparts as may be required by said DOH, on the forms annexed, with such changes therein as shall have been made by the DOH, prior to the time named for delivery of this proposal, together with a 100% Performance Bond of a Surety Company, which Surety must be authorized to transact business in the State of Connecticut, and duly qualified therefore, and in the form constituting part of the Specification and a letter indicating those Small/Minority Business Enterprises that will perform work and/or provide materials, equipment or services as part of the contract.

In submitting this bid, it is understood that the right is reserved by the abovementioned DOH to reject any and all bids; and it is agreed that this bid may not be withdrawn for a period of thirty calendar (30) days from the date of bid opening or until the next work day immediately following said period if such period ends on weekend or a State holiday.

Submitted bid values are allowed three percent (3) per annum increase for award by the DOH made beyond ninety calendar (90) days. Cost increases for such periods shall be prorated monthly and calculated by the DOH.

Security in the sum of _____ Dollars ($_____)

in the form of _____is submitted herewith in accordance with the Specifications.

The undersigned bidder agrees to comply with the Section 3 plan included herein and all Federal requirements pertaining to conditions of employment to be observed and minimum wage rates to be paid under the contract, Segregated Facilities, Section 109 and Executive Order 11246.

Attached hereto is an affidavit, in proof that the undersigned has not entered into any collusion with any person in respect to this proposal, or any other proposal, or the submitting of proposals for the above Project. Also attached is a statement of contractor's qualifications, Certification of Bidder Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity, Certification of Bidder Regarding Section 3 and Segregated Facilities.

_____

Date

_____

Firm Name

_____

Address

By: _____

Title: _____

(Bank Letterhead)

BID SECURITY

IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT

Dear _____:

We hereby authorize you to draw on us to the aggregate amount of $_____ (five percent of the amount of the bid) in the event _____ withdraws its bid within the bid holding period, or upon being awarded a contract, fails to provide adequate performance and payment security as required by the Contract documents.

Such drafts must be accompanied by the following document:

A written certification by you that the proceeds of any draft drawn on this Letter of Credit will be used solely to indemnify the DOH against loss or damage suffered by it resulting from any act or omission described in the above paragraph.

We warrant to you that all drafts drawn in compliance with the terms of this Letter of Credit will be unconditionally and duly honored upon delivery of the documentation specified and presented to this office.

This Letter of Credit is irrevocable and shall be in full force and effect until notification in writing is received from you that a contract for Project 1118 – 39 Shorefront Park, Norwalk, CT has been awarded and executed, whereupon this Letter of Credit shall automatically be canceled.

This Letter of Credit shall not be modified or amended except upon the written agreement of this Bank and the DOH.

Sincerely yours,

President

FORM OF NON-COLLUSIVE AFFIDAVIT

AFFIDAVIT

State of _____)

County of _____)

_____, being first duly sworn, deposes and says:

That he/she is,_____ the party making the foregoing proposal for bid, that such proposal or bid is genuine and not collusive or sham; that said bidder has not colluded, conspired, connived or agreed, directly or indirectly, with any bidder or person, to put in a sham bid or to refrain from bidding, and has not, in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement or collusion, or communication or conference, with any person, to fix the bid price of affiant or of any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit or cost element of said bid price, or of that of any other bidder, or to secure any advantage against DOH or any person interested in the proposed contract, and that all statements in said proposal for bid are true.

Project No. 1118 – 39 Shorefront Park, Norwalk, CT

Location 39 Shorefront Park, Norwalk, CT

_____

Signature

_____

Name and Title

_____

Date

(Signature should be notarized.)

BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY

By the submission of this bid, the bidder certifies that to the best of its knowledge and belief, neither it, nor any person or firm which has an interest in the bidder's firm, nor any of the bidder's subcontractors, is ineligible to:

(1) Be awarded contracts by any agency of the United States Government or HUD; or,

(2) Participate in HUD programs pursuant to 24 CFR part 24.

_____

(Name of Bidder)

_____

(Address)

BY: _____

Title: _____

NOTE: This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed when making award. If it is later determined that the bidder knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, the contract may be terminated for default, and the bidder may be debarred or suspended from participation in HUD programs and other Federal programs.

CERTIFICATION OF GENERAL BIDDERS ON CDBG-DR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

I. CERTIFICATION REGARDING HEALTH AND SAFETY

The undersigned hereby certifies that he/she is able to furnish labor that can work in harmony with all other elements of labor employed or to be employed on the work; that all employees to be employed at the worksite will have successfully completed a course in construction safety and health approved by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration that is at least ten hours in duration at the time the employee begins work and who shall furnish documentation of successful completion of said course with the first certified payroll report for each employee.

II. CERTIFICATION REGARDING NON-COLLUSION AND DEBARMENT

The undersigned further certifies under the penalties of perjury that this bid is in all respects bona fide, fair and made without collusion or fraud with any other person. As used in this subsection the word "person" shall mean any natural person, joint venture, partnership, corporation or other business or legal entity. The undersigned further certifies that neither he/she nor any firm, corporation, partnership or association in which he/she has a substantial interest is designated as an ineligible contractor by the Comptroller General of the United States pursuant to Section 5.6 (b) of the Regulations of the Secretary of Labor, Part 5 (29 CFR, Part 5), or pursuant to Section 3 (a) of the Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 USC 276a). The undersigned further certifies that said undersigned is not presently debarred from doing public construction work in the State of Connecticut.

Date: _____

_____

Name of General Bidder

By _____

Signature

_____

Print name and Title

_____

Business Address

_____

Street, Address City and State

OSHA-10 OSHA-10

CERTIFICATION OF SUB- BIDDERS (IF ANY) ON CDBG-DR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

I. CERTIFICATION REGARDING HEALTH AND SAFETY

The undersigned hereby certifies that he is able to furnish labor that can work in harmony with all other elements of labor employed or to be employed on the work; that all employees to be employed at the worksite will have successfully completed a course in construction safety and health approved by the United States Occupation Safety and Health Administration that is at least ten hours in duration at the time the employee begins work and who shall furnish documentation of successful completion of said course with the first certified payroll report for each employee; and that he will comply fully with all laws and regulations applicable to awards of subcontracts subject to section 44F.

II. CERTIFICATION REGARDING NON-COLLUSION AND DEBARMENT

The undersigned further certifies under penalties of perjury that this subbid is in all responses bona fide, fair and made without collusion or fraud with any other person. As used in this subsection the "person" shall mean any natural person, joint venture, partnership, corporation or other business or legal entity. The undersigned further certifies that neither he/she nor any firm, corporation, partnership or association in which he/she has a substantial interest is designated as an ineligible contractor by the Comptroller General of the United States pursuant to Section 5.6 (b) of the Regulations of the Secretary of Labor, Part 5 (29 CFR, Part 5), or pursuant to Section 3 (a) of the Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 USC 276a). The undersigned further certifies that said undersigned is not presently debarred from doing public construction work in the State of Connecticut.

Date _____

_____

Name of Sub-bidder

By _____

Signature

_____

Print Name and Title

_____

Business Name

_____

Street Address, City and State

BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the undersigned,
_____ _____as Principal,
and _____Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto
_____ as DOH in the penal sum of
_____ , for the payment of which, well and truly be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns. Signed this _____ day of _____, 2015.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the Principal has submitted to _____ a certain Bid, attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof to enter into a contract in writing, for the _____

_____

NOW, THEREFORE,

1. If said Bid shall be rejected, or in the alternate,
2. If said Bid shall be accepted and the Principal shall execute and deliver a contract in the Form of Contract attached hereto (properly completed in accordance with the Bid) and shall furnish a bond for this faithful performance of said contract, and for the payment of all person performing labor or furnishing materials in connection therewith, and shall in all other respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said Bid,

Then this obligation shall be void, otherwise the same shall remain in force and effect; it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any or all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of said Surety and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time which the DOH may accept such Bid; and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set forth above.

_____ (L.S)
Principal

_____
Surety

SEAL By: _____

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: THAT we,
_____, as

PRINCIPAL, and_____ , as SURETY,

are held firmly bound unto_____

_____hereinafter called the DOH, in the penal sum of_____

_____ ($_____), for the payment

of which sum we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally.

WHEREAS, Principal has entered into a certain Contract with DOH, dated _____, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part hereof.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the Principal shall in all respects fully perform the Contract and all duly authorized modifications thereof, during its original term and any extensions thereof that may be granted and during any guaranty period for which the Contract provides, and if the Principal shall fully satisfy all claims arising out of the prosecution of the work under the Contract and shall fully indemnify DOH for all expenses which it may incur by reason of such claims, including its attorney's fees and court costs, and if the Principal shall make full payment to all persons supplying labor, services, materials, or equipment in the prosecution of the work under the Contract, in default of which such persons shall have a direct right of action hereupon; and if the Principal shall pay or cause to be paid all sales and use taxes payable as a result of the performance of the Contract as well as payment of gasoline and special motor fuel taxes in the performance of the Contract and all motor vehicle fees required for commercial motor vehicles used in connection with the performance of the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect. No modification of the Contract or extension of the term thereof, nor any forbearance on the part of DOH shall in any way release the Principal or the Surety from liability hereunder. Notice to the Surety of any such modification, extension, or forbearance is hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the aforesaid Principal and Surety have executed this instrument and affixed their seals hereto, this _____ day of _____.

_____ _____

Principal Surety

_____ _____

Name and Title

(Signatures must be notarized.)

(Power-of-Attorney for person signing for Surety Company must be attached to bond.)

The rate of premium on this bond is $_____ per thousand.

The total amount of premium charge is $_____.

(The above is to be filled in by Surety Company.)

CERTIFICATE AS TO CORPORATE PRINCIPAL

I, _____, certify that I am the

_____ Secretary of the corporation

named as Principal in the foregoing bond; that _____, who signed the bond on behalf of the Principal, was then _____ of said corporation; that I know his/her signature thereto is genuine; and that said bond was fully signed, sealed, and attested for and in behalf of said corporation by authority of its governing body.

SUBCONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION

(Provide additional forms for more subcontractors, as needed prior to execution.)

This form is a part of your bid package and must be submitted along with the itemized and formal bid forms at the time of the bid opening. Failure to submit a completed document could result in the disqualification of your bid.

Name of Subcontractor: _____

Address: _____
Trade: _____
Hourly Wage: _$_____ Full Contract Price: _$_____
Federal Tax# or SSN #: _____
Male Owned Business _____ Female Owned Business_____
Is he/she of Hispanic or Latino ethnicity? Yes_____ No_____
Race: (Please check one)
____White ____American Indian/Alaskan Native
____Black/African American ____Hasidic Jew
____Asian/Pacific American

Name of Subcontractor: _____
Address: _____
Trade: _____
Hourly Wage: _$_____ Full Contract Price: _$_____
Federal Tax# or SSN #: _____
Male Owned Business _____ Female Owned Business_____
Is he/she of Hispanic or Latino ethnicity? Yes_____ No_____
Race: (Please check one)
____White ____American Indian/Alaskan Native
____Black/African American ____Hasidic Jew
____Asian/Pacific American

Name of Subcontractor: _____
Address: _____
Trade: _____
Hourly Wage: _$_____ Full Contract Price: _$_____
Federal Tax# or SSN #: _____
Male Owned Business _____ Female Owned Business_____
Is he/she of Hispanic or Latino ethnicity? Yes_____ No_____
Race: (Please check one)
____White ____American Indian/Alaskan Native
____Black/African American ____Hasidic Jew
____Asian/Pacific American

_____ _____
Contractor's Signature Date

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT

CERTIFICATION OF BIDDER REGARDING EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

INSTRUCTIONS

This certification is required pursuant to Executive Order 11246 (30 F R 12319-25). The implementing rules and regulations provide that any bidder or prospective contractor, or any of their proposed subcontractors shall state as an initial part of the bid or negotiations of the contract whether it has participated in any previous contract or subcontract subject to the equal opportunity clause; and, if so, whether it has filed all compliance reports due under applicable instructions.

Where the certification indicates that the bidder has not filed a compliance report due under applicable instructions, such bidder shall be required to submit a compliance report within seven calendar days after bid opening. No contract shall be awarded unless such report is submitted.

CERTIFICATION OF BIDDER

Name and address of Bidder (include zip code)

---

1. Bidder has participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity Clause.
   ( ) YES ( ) NO

2. Compliance reports were required to be filed in connection with such contract or subcontract.
   ( ) YES ( ) NO

3. Bidder has filed all compliance reports due under applicable instructions, including SF.100.
   ( ) YES ( ) NO ( ) NOT REQUIRED

4. Have you ever seen or are you being considered for sanction due to violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended?
   ( ) YES ( ) NO

NAME AND TITLE OF SIGNER (Please type.)

_____ _____

SIGNATURE DATE

CERTIFICATION OF BIDDERS REGARDING SECTION 3 AND SEGREGATED FACILITIES

Project Name:

Project No:

Name of Prime Contractor:

The undersigned hereby certifies that:

1. Section 3 provisions are included in the Contract
2. A written Section 3 plan was prepared and submitted as part of the bid proceedings (if bid equals or exceeds $100,000.00)
3. No segregated facilities will be maintained.

_____

Name and Title of Signer (Print or Type)

_____ _____

Signature Date

CONTRACTOR

Section 3 Plan Format

_____ agrees to implement the following specific affirmative action steps directed at increasing the utilization of lower income residents and business within the _____.

A. To ascertain from the DOH the exact boundaries of the Section 3 covered project area and where advantageous, seek the assistance of local officials in preparing and implementing the affirmative action plans.
B. To attempt to recruit from within the city the necessary number of lower income residents through: local advertising media, signs placed at the proposed site for the project, and community organizations and public or private institutions operating within or serving the project area such as Service Employment and Redevelopment (SER), Opportunities Industrialization Center (OIC), Urban League, Concentrated Employment Program, Hometown Plan, or the U. S. Employment Service.
C. To maintain a list of all lower income residents who have applied either on their own or on referral from any source, and to employ such persons, if otherwise eligible and if a vacancy exists.
D. To insert this Section 3 plan in all bid documents, and to require all bidders on subcontracts to submit a Section 3 Affirmative Action Plan including utilization goals and the specific steps planned to accomplish these goals.
E. To insure that contracts which are typically let on a negotiated rather than a bid basis in areas other than Section 3 covered project areas, are also let on a negotiated basis, wherever feasible, when let in a Section 3 covered project area.
F. To formally contact unions, subcontractors and trade associations to secure their cooperation for this program.
G. To insure that all appropriated project area business concerns are notified or pending subcontractural opportunities
H. To maintain records, including copies of correspondence, memoranda, etc., that document all above affirmative action steps have been taken.
I. To appoint or recruit an executive official of the company or agency as Equal Opportunity Officer to coordinate the implementation of the Section 3 plan.
J. To list on Table A, information related to subcontracts to be awarded.
K. To list on Table B, all projected workforce needs for all phases of this project by occupation, trade, skill level and number of positions.

As officers and representatives of _____

We, the undersigned, have read and fully agree to this Affirmative Action Plan, and become a party to the full implementation of this program.

_____	_____	_____
Signature	Title	Date

Loans, grants, contracts and subsidies for less than $100,000.00 will be exempt.

Table A

Proposed Subcontracts Breakdown

For Period Covering _____, 20____ Through _____, 20____
(Duration of CDBG-DR OORR Assisted Project)

Column 1	*Column 2*	*Column3*	*Column 4*	*Column 5*
Type of Contract (Business of Profession)	Total Number of Contracts	Total Approximate Dollar Amount	Estimated Number of Contracts to Project Area Businesses*	Estimated Dollar Amount to Project Area Businesses*

*The Project Area is defined as the Town/City boundaries in which the assisted project resides.

_____
Company

_____ _____
Project Name/Residence Project Number

_____ _____
EEO Officer or Designee's Signature Date

Table B

Estimated Project Workforce Breakdown

Column 1	*Column 2*	*Column 3*	*Column 4*	*Column 5*
Job Category	Total Estimated Population	No. Positions Currently Occupied by Permanent Employees	No. Positions Not Currently Occupied	No. Positions to be filled with LIPAR*
Officers/Supervisors				
Professionals				
Technicians				
Housing Sales/Rental Management				
Office Clerical				
Service Workers				
Others				
TRADE:				
Journeymen				
Helpers				
Apprentices				
Maximum No. of Trainees				
Others				
TRADE:				
Journeymen				
Helpers				
Apprentices				
Maximum No. of Trainees				
Others				
TRADE:				
Journeymen				
Helpers				
Apprentices				
Maximum No. of Trainees				
Others				
Total				

**Lower Income Project Area Residents. Individuals residing within the project area whose family income does not exceed 80% of the area median income in the SMSA.*

_____

Company

Green Building Standards Checklist

HUD CPD Green Building Retrofit Checklist

The CPD Green Retrofit Checklist promotes energy efficiency and green building practices for residential retrofit projects. Grantees must follow the checklist in its entirety and apply all measures within the Checklist to the extent applicable to the particular building type being retrofitted. The phrase "when replacing" in the Checklist refers to the mandatory replacement with specified green improvements, products, and fixtures only when replacing those systems during the normal course of the retrofit.

WATER AND ENERGY CONSERVATION MEASURES

N/A

Water-Conserving Fixtures
Install or retrofit water conserving fixtures in any unit and common facility, use the following specifications: Toilets-- 1.28 gpf; Urinals-- 0.5 gpf; Showerheads-- 2.0 gpm; Kitchen faucets-- 2.0 gpm; and Bathroom faucets-- 1.5gpm. [gpf = gallons per flush; gpm = gallons per minute]

N/A

ENERGY STAR Appliances
Install ENERGY STAR-labeled clothes washers, dishwashers, and refrigerators, if these appliance categories are provided in units or common areas.

N/A

Air Sealing: Building Envelope
Seal all accessible gaps and penetrations in the building envelope. If applicable, use low VOC caulk or foam.

N/A

Insulation: Attic (if applicable to building type)
For attics with closed floor cavities directly above the conditioned space, blow in insulation per manufacturer's specifications to a minimum density of 3.5 Lbs. per cubic foot (CF). For attics with open floor cavities directly above the conditioned space, install insulation to meet or exceed IECC levels.

N/A

Insulation: Flooring (if applicable to building type)
Install ≥ R-19 insulation in contact with the subfloor in buildings with floor systems over vented crawl spaces. Install a 6-mil vapor barrier in contact with 100% of the floor of the crawl space (the ground), overlapping seams and piers at least 6 inches.

N/A

Duct Sealing (if applicable to building type)
In buildings with ducted forced-air heating and cooling systems, seal all penetrations of the air distribution system to reduce leakage in order to meet or exceed ENERGY STAR for Homes' duct leakage standard.

N/A

Air Barrier System
Ensure continuous unbroken air barrier surrounding all conditioned space and dwelling units. Align insulation completely and continuously with the air barrier.

N/A

Radiant Barriers: Roofing
When replacing or making a substantial repair to the roof, use radiant barrier sheathing or other radiant barrier material; if economically feasible, also use cool roofing materials.

N/A

Windows
When replacing windows, install geographically appropriate ENERGY STAR rated windows.

N/A

Sizing of Heating and Cooling Equipment
When replacing, size heating and cooling equipment in accordance with the Air Conditioning Contractors of America (ACCA) Manuals, Parts J and S, or 2012 ASHRAE Handbook--HVAC Systems and Equipment or most recent edition.

N/A

Domestic Hot Water Systems
When replacing domestic water heating system(s), ensure the system(s) meet or exceed the efficiency requirements of ENERGY STAR for Homes' Reference Design. Insulate pipes by at least R-4.

N/A

Efficient Lighting: Interior Units
Follow the guidance appropriate for the project type: install the ENERGY STAR Advanced Lighting Package (ALP); ***OR*** follow the ENERGY STAR MFHR program guidelines, which require that 80% of installed lighting fixtures within units must be ENERGY STAR-qualified or have ENERGY STAR-qualified lamps installed; ***OR*** when replacing, new fixtures and ceiling fans must meet or exceed ENERGY STAR efficiency levels.

N/A

Efficient Lighting: Common Areas and Emergency Lighting (if applicable to building type)
Follow the guidance appropriate for the project type: use ENERGY STAR-labeled fixtures or any equivalent high-performance lighting fixtures and bulbs in all common areas; ***OR*** when replacing, new common space and emergency lighting fixtures must meet or exceed ENERGY STAR efficiency levels. For emergency lighting, if installing new or replacing, all exist signs shall meet or exceed LED efficiency levels and conform to local building codes.

N/A

Efficient Lighting: Exterior
Follow the guidance appropriate for the project type: install ENERGY STAR-qualified fixtures or LEDs with a minimum efficacy of 45 lumens/watt; ***OR*** follow the ENERGY STAR MFHR program guidelines, which require that 80% of outdoor lighting fixtures must be ENERGY STAR-qualified or have ENERGY STAR-qualified lamps installed; ***OR*** when replacing, install ENERGY STAR compact fluorescents or LEDs with a minimum efficacy of 45 lumens/watt.

INDOOR AIR QUALITY

N/A

Air Ventilation: Single Family and Multifamily (three stories or fewer)
Install an in-unit ventilation system capable of providing adequate fresh air per ASHRAE 62.2 requirements.

N/A

Air Ventilation: Multifamily (four stories or more)
Install apartment ventilation systems that satisfy ASHRAE 62.2 for all dwelling units and common area ventilation systems that satisfy ASHRAE 62.1 requirements. If economically feasible, consider heat/energy recovery for 100% of corridor air supply.

N/A

Composite Wood Products that Emit Low/No Formaldehyde

Composite wood products must be certified compliant with California 93120. If using a composite wood product that does not comply with California 93120, all exposed edges and sides must be sealed with low-VOC sealants.

N/A **Environmentally Preferable Flooring**
When replacing flooring, use environmentally preferable flooring, including the FloorScore certification. Any carpet products used must meet the Carpet and Rug Institute's Green Label or Green Label Plus certification for carpet, pad, and carpet adhesives.

X **Low/No VOC Paints and Primers**
All interior paints and primers must be less than or equal to the following VOC levels: Flats--50 g/L; Non-flats--50 g/L; Floor--100 g/L. [g/L = grams per liter; levels are based on a combination of the Master Painters Institute (MPI) and GreenSeal standards.]

X **Low/No VOC Adhesives and Sealants**
All adhesives must comply with Rule 1168 of the South Coast Air Quality Management District. All caulks and sealants must comply with regulation 8, rule 51, of the Bay Area Air Quality Management District.

N/A **Clothes Dryer Exhaust**
Vent clothes dryers directly to the outdoors using rigid-type duct work.

X **Mold Inspection and Remediation**
Inspect the interior and exterior of the building for evidence of moisture problems. Document the extent and location of the problems, and implement the proposed repairs according to the Moisture section of the EPA Healthy Indoor Environment Protocols for Home Energy Upgrades.

X **Combustion Equipment**
When installing new space and water-heating equipment, specify power-vented or direct vent combustion equipment.

N/A **Mold Prevention: Water Heaters**
Provide adequate drainage for water heaters that includes drains or catch pans with drains piped to the exterior of the dwelling.

X **Mold Prevention: Surfaces**
When replacing or repairing bathrooms, kitchens, and laundry rooms, use materials that have durable, cleanable surfaces.

N/A **Mold Prevention: Tub and Shower Enclosures**
When replacing or repairing tub and/or shower enclosures, use non-paper-faced backing materials such as cement board, fiber cement board, or equivalent in bathrooms.

N/A **Integrated Pest Management**
Seal all wall, floor, and joint penetrations with low-VOC caulking or other appropriate sealing methods to prevent pest entry. [If applicable, provide training to multifamily buildings staff.]

X **Lead-Safe Work Practices**

For properties built before 1978, if the project will involve disturbing painted surfaces or cleaning up lead contaminated dust or soil, use certified renovation or lead abatement contractors and workers using lead-safe work practices and clearance examinations consistent with the more stringent of EPA's Renovation, Repair, and Painting Rule and HUD's Lead Safe Housing Rule.

N/A

Radon Testing and Mitigation (if applicable based on building location)
For buildings in EPA Radon Zone 1 or 2, test for radon using the current edition of American Association of Radon Scientists and Technologists (AARST)'s Protocols for Radon Measurement in Homes Standard for Single-Family Housing or Duplexes, or AARST's Protocol for Conducting Radon and Radon Decay Product Measurements in Multifamily Buildings. To install radon mitigation systems in buildings with radon level of 4 pCi/L or more, use ASTM E 2121 for single-family housing or duplexes, or AARST's Radon Mitigation Standards for Multifamily Buildings. For new construction, use AARST's Reducing Radon in New Construction of 1 & 2 Family Dwellings and Townhouses, or ASTM E 1465.

Section 2: General Conditions for Construction Contracts

Based on HUD form 5370

Applicability. This form is applicable to any construction/development contract greater than $100,000.

This form includes those clauses required by OMB's common rule on grantee procurement, implemented at HUD in 24 CFR 85.36, and those requirements set forth in Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 and its amendment by the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992, implemented by HUD at 24 CFR Part 135.

Table of Contents

Clause		Page	Clause		Page
1.	Definitions	2		**Administrative Requirements**	
2.	Contractor's Responsibility for Work	2	24.	Contract Period	9
3.	Architect's Duties, Responsibilities and Authority	3	25.	Order of Precedence	9
4.	Other Contracts	3	26.	Payments	9
	Construction Requirements		27.	Contract Modifications	10
5.	Preconstruction Conference and Notice to Proceed	3	28.	Changes	10
6.	Site Investigation and Conditions Affecting the Work	3	29.	Suspension of Work	11
7.	Differing Site Conditions	3	30.	Disputes	11
8.	Specifications and Drawings for Construction	4	31.	Default	11
9.	Material and Workmanship	4	32.	Liquidated Damages	12
10.	Permits and Codes	5	33.	Termination of Convenience	12
11.	Health, Safety, and Accident Prevention	5	34.	Assignment of Contract	12
12.	Temporary Buildings and Transportation Materials	6	35.	Insurance	13
13.	Availability and Use of Utility Services	6	36.	Subcontracts	12
14.	Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements	6	37.	Subcontracting with Small and Minority Firms, Women's Business Enterprise, and Labor Surplus Area Firms	13
15.	Temporary Buildings and Transportation Materials	6	38.	Equal Employment Opportunity	13
16.	Clean Air and Water	7	39.	Employment, Training, and Contracting Opportunities for Low-Income Persons, Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968	14
17.	Energy Efficiency	7	40.	Interest of Members of Congress	14
18.	Green Building Standards	7	41.	Interest of Members, Officers, or Employees and Former Members, Officers, or Employees	14
19.	Inspection and Acceptance of Construction	7	42.	Limitations on Payments Made to Influence	14
20.	Use and Possession Prior to Completion	8	44.	Royalties and Patents	15
21.	Warranty of Title	8	44.	Examination and Retention of Contractor's Records	15
22.	Warranty of Construction	8	45.	Labor Standards-Davis-Bacon and Related Acts	15
23.	Prohibition Against Liens	8	46.	Non-Federal Prevailing Wage Rates	18
.			47.	Procurement of Recovered Materials	18

1. Definitions

(a) "Architect" means the person or other entity engaged by DOH to perform architectural, engineering, design, and other services related to the work as provided for in the contract. When DOH uses an engineer to act in this capacity, the terms "architect" and "engineer" shall be synonymous. The Architect shall serve as a technical representative of the Contracting Officer. The Architect's authority is as set forth elsewhere in this contract.

(b) "Contract" means the contract entered into between DOH and the Contractor. It includes the forms of Bid, the Bid Bond, the Performance and Payment Bond or Bonds or other assurance of completion, the Certifications, Representations, and Other Statements of Bidders (form HUD-5370), these General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (form HUD-5370), the applicable wage rate determinations from the U.S. Department of Labor (when applicable), any special conditions included elsewhere in the contract, the specifications, and drawings. It includes all formal changes to any of those documents by addendum, change order, or other modification.

(c) "Contracting Officer" means the person delegated the authority by DOH to enter into, administer, and/or terminate this contract and designated as such in writing to the Contractor. The term includes any successor Contracting Officer and any duly authorized representative of the Contracting Officer also designated in writing. The Contracting Officer shall be deemed the authorized agent of DOH in all dealings with the Contractor.

(d) "Contractor" means the person or other entity entering into the contract with DOH to perform all of the work required under the contract.

(e) "Drawings" means the drawings enumerated in the schedule of drawings contained in the Specifications and as described in the contract clause entitled Specifications and Drawings for Construction herein.

(f) "DOH" means the State Department of Housing including the Commissioner, or any other person designated to act on its behalf.

(g) "HUD" means the United States of America acting through the Department of Housing and Urban Development including the Secretary, or any other person designated to act on its behalf. HUD has agreed, subject to the provisions of an Annual Contributions Contract (ACC), to provide financial assistance to DOH, which includes assistance in financing the work to be performed under this contract. As defined elsewhere in these General Conditions or the contract documents, the determination of HUD may be required to authorize changes in the work or for release of funds to DOH for payment to the Contractor. Notwithstanding HUD's role, nothing in this contract shall be construed to create any contractual relationship between the Contractor and HUD.

(h) "Grantee" means the State of Connecticut Department of Housing (DOH).

(i) "Homeowner" means the owner(s) of the real property for which project is taking place and is a party to the contract.

(j) "Project" means the entire project, whether construction or rehabilitation, the work for which is provided for in whole or in part under this contract.

(k) "Specifications" means the written description of the technical requirements for construction and includes the criteria and tests for determining whether the requirements are met.

(l) "Work" means materials, workmanship, and manufacture and fabrication of components.

2. Contractor's Responsibility for Work

(a) The Contractor shall furnish all necessary labor, materials, tools, equipment, and transportation necessary for performance of the work. The Contractor shall also furnish all necessary water, heat, light, and power not made available to the Contractor by the Homeowner pursuant to the clause entitled Access to the Premises Section 5.3 of Homeowner Rehabilitation Agreement herein.

(b) The Contractor shall perform on the site, and with its own organization, work equivalent to at least 15 percent of the total amount of work to be performed under the order. This percentage may be reduced by a supplemental agreement to this order if, during performing the work, the Contractor requests a reduction and the Contracting Officer determines that the reduction would be to the advantage of DOH.

(c) At all times during performance of this contract and until the work is completed and accepted, the

Contractor shall directly superintend the work or assign and have on the work site a competent superintendent who is satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and has authority to act for the Contractor.

(d) The Contractor shall be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of the Contractor's fault or negligence, and shall take proper safety and health precautions to protect the work, the workers, the public, and the property of others. The Contractor shall hold and save DOH, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the entire work, except for any completed unit of work which may have been accepted under the contract.

(e) The Contractor shall lay out the work from base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings and be responsible for all lines, levels, and measurements of all work executed under the contract. The Contractor shall verify the figures before laying out the work and will be held responsible for any error resulting from its failure to do so.

(f) The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Homeowner premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer.

(g) The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials. After completing the work and before final inspection, the Contractor shall (1) remove from the premises all scaffolding, equipment, tools, and materials (including rejected materials) that are not the property of the Homeowner and all rubbish caused by its work; (2) leave the work area in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer; (3) perform all specified tests; and, (4) deliver the installation in complete and operating condition.

(h) The Contractor's responsibility will terminate when all work has been completed, the final inspection made, and the work accepted by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor will then be released from further obligation except as required by the warranties specified elsewhere in the contract.

3. Architect's Duties, Responsibilities, and Authority

(a) The Architect for this contract, and any successor, shall be designated in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Architect shall serve as the Contracting Officer's technical representative with respect to architectural, engineering, and design matters related to the work performed under the contract. The Architect may provide direction on contract performance. Such direction shall be within the scope of the contract and may not be of a nature which: (1) institutes additional work outside the scope of the contract; (2) constitutes a change as defined in the Changes clause herein; (3) causes an increase or decrease in the cost of the contract; (4) alters the Construction Progress Schedule; or (5) changes any of the other express terms or conditions of the contract.

(c) The Architect's duties and responsibilities may include but shall not be limited to:

(1) Making periodic visits to the work site, and on the basis of his/her on-site inspections, issuing written reports to DOH which shall include all observed deficiencies. The Architect shall file a copy of the report with the Contractor's designated representative at the site;

(2) Making modifications in drawings and technical specifications and assisting the Contracting Officer in the preparation of change orders and other contract modifications for issuance by the Contracting Officer;

(3) Reviewing and making recommendations with respect to - (i) the Contractor's construction progress schedules; (ii) the Contractor's shop and detailed drawings; (iii) the machinery, mechanical and other equipment and materials or other articles proposed for use by the Contractor; and, (iv) the Contractor's price breakdown and progress payment estimates; and,

(4) Assisting in inspections, signing Certificates of Completion, and making recommendations with respect to acceptance of work completed under the contract.

4. Other Contracts

DOH may undertake or award other contracts for additional work at or near the site of the work under this contract. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the other contractors and with DOH employees and shall carefully adapt scheduling and performing the work under this contract to accommodate the additional work, heeding any direction that may be provided by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by DOH employees

5. Pre-construction Conference and Notice to Proceed

(a) Upon scheduling of the contract execution, and prior to the commencement of work, the Contractor shall attend a preconstruction conference with representatives of DOH, its Architect, and other interested parties convened by DOH. The conference will serve to acquaint the participants with the general plan of the construction operation and all other requirements of the contract. DOH or its Architect will provide the Contractor with the date, time, and place of the conference.

(b) The contractor shall begin work upon receipt of a written Notice to Proceed from the Contracting Officer or designee. The Contractor shall not begin work prior to receiving such notice. Such notice shall not be prior to the homeowners three (3) day Notice of Cancellation period.

6. Site Investigation and Conditions Affecting the Work

(a) The Contractor acknowledges that it has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to, (1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials; (2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads;(3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site; (4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by DOH, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to DOH.

(b) DOH assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by DOH. Nor does DOH assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions which can affect the work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in the contract.

7. Differing Site Conditions

(a) The Contractor shall promptly, and before the conditions are disturbed, give a written notice to the Contracting Officer of (1) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which differ materially from those indicated in this contract, or (2) unknown physical conditions at the site(s), of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in the contract.

(b) The Contracting Officer shall investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice. Work shall not proceed at the affected site, except at the Contractor's risk, until the Contracting Officer has provided written instructions to the Contractor. If the conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performing any part of the

work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of the conditions, the Contractor shall file a claim in writing to DOH within ten days after receipt of such instructions and, in any event, before proceeding with the work. An equitable adjustment in the contract price, the delivery schedule, or both shall be made under this clause and the contract modified in writing accordingly.

(c) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract under this clause shall be allowed, unless the Contractor has given the written notice required; provided, that the time prescribed in (a) above for giving written notice may be extended by the Contracting Officer.

(d) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract for differing site conditions shall be allowed if made after final payment under this contract.

8. Specifications and Drawings for Construction

(a) The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Contracting Officer access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish from time to time such detailed drawings and other information as considered necessary, unless otherwise provided.

(b) Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words "directed", "required", "ordered", "designated", "prescribed", or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the "direction", "requirement", "order", "designation", or "prescription", of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the words "approved", "acceptable", "satisfactory", or words of like import shall mean "approved by", or "acceptable to", or "satisfactory to" the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.

(c) Where "as shown", "as indicated", "as detailed", or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word "provided" as used herein shall be understood to mean "provide complete in place" that is "furnished and installed".

(d) "Shop drawings" means drawings, submitted to DOH by the Contractor, subcontractor, or any lower tier subcontractor, showing in detail (1) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and (2) the installation (i.e., form, fit, and attachment details) of materials of equipment. It includes drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the Contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the contract. DOH may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(e) If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with other contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor's approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate DOH's reasons therefore. Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor's risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with (f) below.

(f) If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Architect approves any such variation and the Contracting Officer concurs, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate modification to the contract, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a

change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.

(g) It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to make timely requests of DOH for such large scale and full size drawings, color schemes, and other additional information, not already in his possession, which shall be required in the planning and production of the work. Such requests may be submitted as the need arises, but each such request shall be filed in ample time to permit appropriate action to be taken by all parties involved so as to avoid delay.

(h) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval four copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Three sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by DOH and one set will be returned to the Contractor. As required by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor, upon completing the work under this contract, shall furnish a complete set of all shop drawings as finally approved. These drawings shall show all changes and revisions made up to the time the work is completed and accepted.

(i) This clause shall be included in all subcontracts at any tier. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all shop drawings prepared by subcontractors are submitted to the Contracting Officer.

9. Material and Workmanship

(a) All equipment, material, and articles furnished under this contract shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract. References in the contract to equipment, material, articles, or patented processes by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at its option, use any equipment, material, article, or process that, in the judgment of, and as approved by the Contracting Officer, is equal to that named in the specifications, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.

(b) Approval of equipment and materials.

(1) The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment to be incorporated into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other information concerning the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment. When required by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall also obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the material or articles which the Contractor contemplates incorporating into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall provide full information concerning the material or articles. Machinery, equipment, material, and articles that do not have the required approval shall be installed or used at the risk of subsequent rejection.

(2) When required by the specifications or the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall submit appropriately marked samples (and certificates related to them) for approval at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. The Contractor shall label, or otherwise properly mark on the container, the material or product represented, its place of origin, the name of the producer, the Contractor's name, and the identification of the construction project for which the material or product is intended to be used.

(3) Certificates shall be submitted in triplicate, describing each sample submitted for approval and certifying that the material, equipment or accessory complies with contract requirements. The certificates shall include the name and brand of the product, name of manufacturer, and the location where produced.

(4) Approval of a sample shall not constitute a waiver of DOH right to demand full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, equipment and accessories may be rejected for cause even though samples have been approved.

(5) Wherever materials are required to comply with recognized standards or specifications, such specifications shall be accepted as establishing the technical qualities and testing methods, but

shall not govern the number of tests required to be made nor modify other contract requirements. The Contracting Officer may require laboratory test reports on items submitted for approval or may approve materials on the basis of data submitted in certificates with samples. Check tests will be made on materials delivered for use only as frequently as the Contracting Officer determines necessary to insure compliance of materials with the specifications. The Contractor will assume all costs of retesting materials which fail to meet contract requirements and/or testing materials offered in substitution for those found deficient.

(6) After approval, samples will be kept in the Project office until completion of work. They may be built into the work after a substantial quantity of the materials they represent has been built in and accepted.

(c) Requirements concerning lead-based paint. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements concerning lead-based paint contained in the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. 4821-4846) as implemented by 24 CFR Part 35, HUD's Lead Safe Housing Rule and EPA's Repair Renovation, and Painting Rule at 40 CFR.80 Subpart E.

10. Permits and Codes

The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations. Notwithstanding the requirement of the Contractor to comply with the drawings and specifications in the contract, all work installed shall comply with all applicable codes and regulations as amended by any waivers. Before installing the work, the Contractor shall examine the drawings and the specifications for compliance with applicable codes and regulations bearing on the work and shall immediately report any discrepancy it may discover to the Contracting Officer. Where the requirements of the drawings and specifications fail to comply with the applicable code or regulation, the Contracting Officer shall modify the contract by change order pursuant to the clause entitled Changes herein to conform to the code or regulation.

(a) The Contractor shall secure and pay for all permits, fees, and licenses necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work. Where DOH can arrange for the issuance of all or part of these permits, fees and licenses, without cost to the Contractor, the contract amount shall be reduced accordingly.

11. Health, Safety, and Accident Prevention

(a) In performing this contract, the Contractor shall:
   (1) Ensure that no laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his/her health and/or safety as determined under construction safety and health standards promulgated by the Secretary of Labor by regulation;
   (2) Protect the lives, health, and safety of other persons;
   (3) Prevent damage to property, materials, supplies, and equipment; and,
   (4) Avoid work interruptions.

(b) For these purposes, the Contractor shall:
   (1) Comply with regulations and standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 1926. Failure to comply may result in imposition of sanctions pursuant to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Public Law 91-54, 83 Stat. 96), 40 U.S.C. 3701 et seq.; and
   (2) Include the terms of this clause in every subcontract so that such terms will be binding on each subcontractor.

(c) The Contractor shall maintain an accurate record of exposure data on all accidents incident to work performed under this contract resulting in death, traumatic injury, occupational disease, or damage to property, materials, supplies, or equipment, and shall report this data in the manner prescribed by 29

CFR Part 1904.

(d) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor of any noncompliance with these requirements and of the corrective action required. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the site of the work, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and corrective action required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to take corrective action promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not base any claim or request for equitable adjustment for additional time or money on any stop order issued under these circumstances.

(e) The Contractor shall be responsible for its subcontractors' compliance with the provisions of this clause. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract as DOH, the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, or the Secretary of Labor shall direct as a means of enforcing such provisions.

12. Temporary Heating

The Contractor shall provide and pay for temporary heating, covering, and enclosures necessary to properly protect all work and materials against damage by dampness and cold, to dry out the work, and to facilitate the completion of the work. Any permanent heating equipment used shall be turned over to the Homeowner in the condition and at the time required by the specifications.

13. Availability and Use of Utility Services

(a) The Homeowner shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

(b) The Contractor, at its expense and in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines. Before final acceptance of the work by DOH, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.

14. Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements

(a) The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed under this contract, and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during performance of this contract, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities (1) at or near the work site and (2) on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. Prior to disturbing the ground at the construction site, the Contractor shall ensure that all underground utility lines are clearly marked.

(d) The Contractor shall shore up, brace, underpin, secure, and protect as necessary all foundations and other parts of existing structures adjacent to, adjoining, and in the vicinity of the site, which may be affected by the excavations or other operations connected with the construction of the project.

(e) Any equipment temporarily removed as a result of work under this contract shall be protected, cleaned, and replaced in the same condition as at the time of award of this contract.

(f) New work which connects to existing work shall correspond in all respects with that to which it connects and/or be similar to existing work unless otherwise required by the specifications.

(g) No structural members shall be altered or in any way weakened without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer, unless such work is clearly specified in the plans or specifications.

(h) If the removal of the existing work exposes discolored or unfinished surfaces, or work out of alignment, such surfaces shall be refinished, or the material replaced as necessary to make the continuous work uniform and harmonious. This, however, shall not be construed to require the refinishing or reconstruction of dissimilar finishes previously exposed, or finished surfaces in good condition, but in different planes or on different levels when brought together by the removal of intervening work, unless such refinishing or reconstruction is specified in the plans or specifications.

(i) The Contractor shall give all required notices to any adjoining or adjacent property owner or other party before the commencement of any work.

(j) The Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless DOH from any damages on account of settlement or the loss of lateral support of adjoining property, any damages from changes in topography affecting drainage, and from all loss or expense and all damages for which DOH may become liable in consequence of such injury or damage to adjoining and adjacent structures and their premises.

(k) The Contractor shall repair any damage to vegetation, structures, equipment, utilities, or improvements, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

15. Temporary Buildings and Transportation of Materials

(a) Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices, sanitary facilities) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to DOH. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

(b) The Contractor shall, as directed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any federal, state, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

16. Clean Air and Water

The contactor shall comply with the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 USC 7401 et seq., the Federal Water Pollution Control Water Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., and standards issued pursuant thereto in the facilities in which this contract is to be performed.

17. Energy Efficiency

The Contractor shall comply with mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub.L. 94-163) for the State in which the work under the contract is performed.

18. Green Building Standards

DOH will require that all replacement of residential properties, including reconstruction and new construction of substantially damaged properties meet the Enterprise Green Communities Standard.

For those buildings that are non-substantially damaged, DOH will require that they be rehabilitated following the HUD CPD Green Buildings Retrofit Checklist. The requirement for rehabilitation is that to the extent possible strive to meet the checklist standard where there are Energy Star, Water Sense and Federal Management Program-designed products available.

DOH strongly encourages the use of green infrastructure techniques to mitigate against storm water run-off and flooding and incorporate EPA's Green Infrastructure resources to the extent feasible.

19. Inspection and Acceptance of Construction

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause -
   (1) "Acceptance" means the act of an authorized representative of DOH by which DOH approves of the work performed under this contract. Acceptance may be partial or complete.
   (2) "Inspection" means examining and testing the work performed under the contract (including, when appropriate, raw materials, equipment, components, and intermediate assemblies) to determine whether it conforms to contract requirements.
   (3) "Testing" mean that element of inspection that determines the properties or elements, including functional operation of materials, equipment, or their components, by the application of established scientific principles and procedures.

(b) The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the work performed under the contract conforms to contract requirements. All work is subject to DOH inspection and test at all places and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the contract.

(c) DOH inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of DOH and do not: (1) relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures; (2) relieve the Contractor of responsibility for loss or damage of the material before acceptance; (3) constitute or imply acceptance; or, (4) affect the continuing rights of DOH after acceptance of the completed work under paragraph (j) below.

(d) The presence or absence of DOH inspector does not relieve the Contractor from any contract requirement, nor is the inspector authorized to change any term or condition of the specifications without the Contracting Officer's written authorization. All instructions and approvals with respect to the work shall be given to the Contractor by the Contracting Officer.

(e) The Contractor shall promptly furnish, without additional charge, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by the Contracting Officer. DOH may charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when work is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes reinspection or retest necessary. DOH shall perform all inspections and tests in a manner that will not unnecessarily delay the work. Special, full size, and performance tests shall be performed as described in the contract.

(f) DOH may conduct routine inspections of the construction site on a daily basis.

(g) The Contractor shall, without charge, replace or correct work found by DOH not to conform to contract requirements, unless DOH decides that it is in its interest to accept the work with an appropriate adjustment in contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected

material from the premises.

(h) If the Contractor does not promptly replace or correct rejected work, DOH may (1) by contract or otherwise, replace or correct the work and charge the cost to the Contractor, or (2) terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed.

(i) If any work requiring inspection is covered up without ap- proval of DOH, it must, if requested by the Contracting Officer, be uncovered at the expense of the Contractor. If at any time before final acceptance of the entire work, DOH considers it necessary or advisable, to examine work already completed by removing or tearing it out, the Contractor, shall on request, promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If such work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect due to the fault of the Contractor or its subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray all the expenses of the examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of the contract, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment to cover the cost of the examination and reconstruction, including, if completion of the work was thereby delayed, an extension of time.

(j) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, as to the date when in its opinion all or a designated portion of the work will be substantially completed and ready for inspection. If the Architect determines that the state of preparedness is as represented, DOH will promptly arrange for the inspection. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, DOH shall accept, as soon as practicable after completion and inspection, all work required by the contract or that portion of the work the Contracting Officer determines and designates can be accepted separately. Acceptance shall be final and conclusive except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or DOH's right under any warranty or guarantee.

20. Use and Possession Prior to Completion

(a) If applicable, the Homeowner may have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed part of the work. Before taking possession of or using any work, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a list of items of work remaining to be performed or corrected on those portions of the work that the Homeowner intends to take possession of or use. However, failure of the Contracting Officer to list any item of work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the terms of the contract. The Homeowner's possession or use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract.

(b) While the Homeowner has such possession or use, the Contractor shall be relieved of the responsibility for (1) the loss of or damage to the work resulting from the Homeowner's possession or use, notwithstanding the terms of the clause entitled Permits and Codes herein; (2) all maintenance costs on the areas occupied; and, (3) furnishing heat, light, power, and water used in the areas occupied without proper renuneration therefore. If prior possession or use by the Homeowner delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the Contractor, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price or the time of completion, and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

21. Warranty of Title

The Contractor warrants good title to all materials, supplies, and equipment incorporated in the work and agrees to deliver the premises together with all improvements thereon free from any claims, liens or charges, and agrees further that neither it nor any other person, firm or corporation shall have any right to a lien upon the premises or anything appurtenant thereto.

22. Warranty of Construction

(a) In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in paragraph (j) of this clause, that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier. This warranty shall continue for a period of **one year** from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Homeowner takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of (one year unless otherwise indicated) from the date that the Homeowner takes possession.

(b) The Contractor shall remedy, at the Contractor's expense, any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy, at the Contractor's expense, any damage to Homeowner-owned or controlled real or personal property when the damage is the result of—
   (1) The Contractor's failure to conform to contract require- ments; or
   (2) Any defects of equipment, material, workmanship or design furnished by the Contractor.

(c) The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for (one year unless otherwise indicated) from the date of repair or replacement.

(d) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect or damage.

(e) If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, DOH shall have the right to replace, repair or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

(f) With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall:
   (1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;
   (2) Require all warranties to be executed in writing, for the benefit of the homeowner; and,
   (3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the homeowner.

(g) In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph(a) of this clause has expired, the homeowner may bring suit at its own expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's or supplier's warranty.

(h) Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defect of material or design furnished by the homeowner nor for the repair of any damage that results from any defect in DOH furnished material or design.

(i) Notwithstanding any provisions herein to the contrary, the establishment of the time periods in paragraphs (a) and (c) above relate only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the work, and have no relationship to the time within which its obligation to comply with the contract may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to its obligation other than specifically to correct the work.

(j) This warranty shall not limit DOH's/Homeowner's rights under the Inspection and Acceptance of Construction clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes or fraud.

23. Contract Period

The Contractor shall complete all work required under this contract within **180** calendar days of the effective date of the contract, or within the time schedule established in the notice to proceed issued by the Contracting Officer.

24. Order of Provisions

In the event of a conflict between these General Conditions and the Specifications, the General Conditions shall prevail. In the event of a conflict between the contract and any applicable state or local law or regulation, the state or local law or regulation shall prevail; provided that such state or local law or regulation does not conflict with, or is less restrictive than applicable federal law, regulation, or Executive Order. In the event of such a conflict, applicable federal law, regulation, and Executive Order shall prevail.

25. Payments

(a) DOH/Homeowner shall pay the Contractor the price as provided in this contract.

(b) DOH shall make progress payments approximately every 30 days as the work proceeds, on estimates of work accomplished which meets the standards of quality established under the contract, as approved by the Contracting Officer. DOH may, subject to written determination and approval of the Contracting Officer, make more frequent payments to contractors which are qualified small businesses.

(c) Before the first progress payment under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish, in such detail as requested by the Contracting Officer, a breakdown of the total contract price showing the amount included therein for each principal category of the work, which shall substantiate the payment amount requested in order to provide a basis for determining progress payments. The breakdown shall be approved by the Contracting Officer and must be acceptable to DOH. The values and quantities employed in making up this breakdown are for determining the amount of progress payments and shall not be construed as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price. The Contractor shall prorate its overhead and profit over the construction period of the contract.

(d) The Contractor shall submit, on AIA forms provided by DOH, periodic estimates showing the value of the work performed during each period based upon the approved breakdown of the contract price. Such estimates shall be submitted not later than_14_days in advance of the date set for payment and are subject to correction and revision as required. The estimates must be approved by the Contracting Officer with the concurrence of the Architect prior to payment. If the contract covers more than one project, the Contractor shall furnish a separate progress payment estimate for each.

(e) Along with each request for progress payments and the required estimates, the Contractor shall furnish lien waivers and labor releases as good and sufficient evidence that the premises are free from all liens, damages, and anything chargeable to said contractor.

(f) Except as otherwise provided in State law, DOH shall retain five (5) percent of the amount of progress payments until completion and acceptance of all work under the contract; except, that if upon completion of 50 percent of the work, the Contracting Officer, after consulting with the Architect, determines that the Contractor's performance and progress are satisfactory, DOH may make the remaining payments in full for the work subsequently completed. If the Contracting Officer subsequently determines that the Contractor's performance and progress are unsatisfactory, DOH shall reinstate the five (5) percent retainage until such time as the Contracting Officer determines that performance and progress are satisfactory. Retainage will be released 90 days after project completion.

(g) The Contracting Officer may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration when computing progress payments. Material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site may also be taken into consideration if the Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that (1) it has acquired title to such material; (2) the material is properly stored in a bonded warehouse, storage yard, or similar suitable place as may be approved by the Contracting Officer; (3) the material is insured to cover its full value; and (4) the material will be used to perform this contract. Before any progress payment which includes delivered material is made, the Contractor shall furnish such documentation as the Contracting Officer may require to assure the protection of DOH's/Homeowner's interest in such materials. The Contractor shall remain responsible for such stored material notwithstanding the transfer of title to the Homeowner.

(h) All material and work covered by progress payments made shall, at the time of payment become the sole property of the Homeowner, but this shall not be construed as (1) relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work; or, (2) waiving the right of DOH/Homeowner to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract. In the event the work of the Contractor has been damaged by other contractors or persons other than employees of DOH in the course of their employment, the Contractor shall restore such damaged work without cost to DOH/Homeowner and to seek redress for its damage only from those who directly caused it.

(i) DOH shall make the final payment due the Contractor under this contract after (1) completion and final acceptance of all work; and (2) presentation of release of all claims against DOH/Homeowner arising by virtue of this contract, other than claims, in stated amounts, that the Contractor has specifically excepted from the operation of the release. Each such exception shall embrace no more than one claim, the basis and scope of which shall be clearly defined. The amounts for such excepted claims shall not be included in the request for final payment. A release may also be required of the assignee if the Contractor's claim to amounts payable under this contract has been assigned.

(j) Prior to making any payment, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to furnish receipts or other evidence of payment from all persons performing work and supplying material to the Contractor, if the Contracting Officer determines such evidence is necessary to substantiate claimed costs.

(k) DOH shall not; (1) determine or adjust any claims for payment or disputes arising there under between the Contractor and its subcontractors or material suppliers; or, (2) withhold any moneys for the protection of the subcontractors or material suppliers. The failure or refusal of DOH to withhold moneys from the Contractor shall in nowise impair the obligations of any surety or sureties under any bonds furnished under this contract.

26. Contract Modifications

(a) Only the Contracting Officer has authority to modify any term or condition of this contract. Any contract modification shall be authorized in writing.

(b) The Contracting Officer may modify the contract unilaterally (1) pursuant to a specific authorization stated in a contract clause (e.g., Changes); or (2) for administrative matters which do not change the rights or responsibilities of the parties (e.g., change in DOH/homeowner's address). All other contract modifications shall be in the form of supplemental agreements signed by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer.

(c) When a proposed modification requires the approval of DOH prior to its issuance (e.g., a change order that exceeds DOH's approved threshold), such modification shall not be effective until the required approval is received by DOH.

27. Changes

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make changes in the work within the general scope of the contract including changes:
   (1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);
   (2) In the method or manner of performance of the work;
   (3) Directing the acceleration in the performance of the work.

(b) Any other written order or oral order (which, as used in this paragraph (b), includes direction,

instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the Contracting Officer that causes a change shall be treated as a change order under this clause; provided, that the Contractor gives the Contracting Officer written notice stating (1) the date, circumstances and source of the order and (2) that the Contractor regards the order as a change order.

(c) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement or conduct of the Contracting Officer shall be treated as a change under this clause or entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment.

(d) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any such order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing. However, except for a adjustment based on defective specifications, no proposal for any change under paragraph (b) above shall be allowed for any costs incurred more than 20 days (5 days for oral orders) before the Contractor gives written notice as required. In the case of defective specifications for which DOH is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with the defective specifications.

(e) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days after (1) receipt of a written change order under paragraph (a) of this clause, or (2) the furnishing of a written notice under paragraph(b) of this clause, by submitting a written statement describing the general nature and the amount of the proposal. If the facts justify it, the Contracting Officer may extend the period for submission. The proposal may be included in the notice required under paragraph (b) above. No proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

(f) The Contractor's written proposal for equitable adjustment shall be submitted in the form of a lump sum proposal supported with an itemized breakdown of all increases and decreases in the contract in at least the following details:

(1) Direct Costs. Materials (list individual items, the quantity and unit cost of each, and the aggregate cost); Transportation and delivery costs associated with materials; Labor breakdowns by hours or unit costs (identified with specific work to be performed); Construction equipment exclusively necessary for the change; Costs of preparation and/ or revision to shop drawings resulting from the change; Worker's Compensation and Public Liability Insurance; Employment taxes under FICA and FUTA; and, Bond Costs when size of change warrants revision.

(2) Indirect Costs. Indirect costs may include overhead, general and administrative expenses, and fringe benefits not normally treated as direct costs.

a. Overhead on work performed by General Contractor for the General Contractor – 10 percent above Direct Costs.

b. Overhead on work performed by Subcontractor for the Subcontractor – 10 percent above Direct Costs.

c. Overhead on work performed by Subcontractor for General Contractor – 5 percent above Direct Costs

(3) Profit. The amount of profit shall be negotiated and may vary according to the nature, extent, and complexity of the work required by the change. Generally

a. Profit on Work Performed by General Contractor for General Contractor – 5 percent profit above Direct Costs

b. Profit on Work Performed by Subcontractor for Subcontractor – 5 percent profit above Direct Costs

c. Profit on Work Performed by Subcontractor for General Contractor – 2.5 percent above Direct Costs

The allowability of the direct and indirect costs shall be determined in accordance with the Contract Cost Principles and Procedures for Commercial Firms in Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR 1-31), as implemented by HUD Handbook 2210.18, in effect on the date of this contract. Equitable adjustments for deleted work shall include a credit for profit and may include a credit for indirect costs. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of the

contract, the application of indirect costs and profit shall be on the net- change in direct costs for the Contractor or subcontractor performing the work

(g) The Contractor shall include in the proposal its request for time extension (if any), and shall include sufficient information and dates to demonstrate whether and to what extent the change will delay the completion of the contract in its entirety.
(h) The Contracting Officer shall act on proposals within 30 days after their receipt, or notify the Contractor of the date when such action will be taken.
(i) Failure to reach an agreement on any proposal shall be a dispute under the clause entitled Disputes herein. Nothing in this clause, however, shall excuse the Contractor from proceeding with the contract as changed.
(j) Except in an emergency endangering life or property, no change shall be made by the Contractor without a prior order from the Contracting Officer.

28. Suspension of Work

(a) The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of DOH/Homeowner.

If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted (1) by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or (2) by the Contracting Officer's failure to act within the time specified (or within a reasonable time if not specified) in this contract an adjustment may be made for any increase in the cost of performance of the contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by such unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor or for which any equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other provision of this contract.

(b) A claim under this clause shall not be allowed without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer.

29. Disputes

(a) "Claim," as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to the contract. A claim arising under the contract, unlike a claim relating to the contract, is a claim that can be resolved under a contract clause that provides for the relief sought by the claimant. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim. The submission may be converted to a claim by complying with the requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.
(b) Except for disputes arising under the clauses entitled Labor Standards - Davis Bacon and Related Acts, herein, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract, including any claims for damages for the alleged breach thereof which are not disposed of by agreement, shall be resolved under this clause.
(c) All claims by the Contractor shall be made in writing and submitted to the Contracting Officer for a written decision.
(d) A claim by the Homeowner against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.
(e) The Contracting Officer shall, within 60 (unless otherwise indicated) days after receipt of the request,

decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.

(f) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor (1) appeals in writing to a higher level in DOH in accordance with DOH's policy and procedures, (2) refers the appeal to an independent mediator or arbitrator, or (3) files suit in a court of competent jurisdiction. Such appeal must be made within (30 unless otherwise indicated) days after receipt of the Contracting Officer's decision.

(g) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under or relating to the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

30. Default

(a) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work, or any separable part thereof, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract, or any extension thereof, or fails to complete said work within this time, the Contracting Officer may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate the right to proceed with the work (or separable part of the work) that has been delayed. In this event, DOH may take over the work and complete it, by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, equipment, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work. The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to DOH/Homeowner resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by DOH/Homeowner in completing the work.

(b) The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated or the Contractor charged with damages under this clause if—

(1) The delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include (i) acts of God, or of the public enemy, (ii) acts of DOH or other governmental entity in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, (iii) acts of another contractor in the performance of a contract with DOH, (iv) fires, (v) floods, (vi) epidemics, (vii) quarantine restrictions, (viii) strikes, (ix) freight embargoes, (x) unusually severe weather, or (xi) delays of subcontractors or suppliers at any tier arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the Contractor and the subcontractors or suppliers; and

(2) The Contractor, within days (5 days unless otherwise indicated) from the beginning of such delay (unless extended by the Contracting Officer) notifies the Contracting Officer in writing of the causes of delay. The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of the delay. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the findings of fact warrant such action, time for completing the work shall be extended by written modification to the contract. The findings of the Contracting Officer shall be reduced to a written decision which shall be subject to the provisions of the Disputes clause of this contract

(c) If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination had been for convenience of DOH.

31. Liquidated Damages

(a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, or any extension, as specified in the clause entitled Default of this contract, the Contractor may pay to DOH as liquidated damages, the sum of $100.00 for each day of delay. If different completion dates are specified in the contract for separate parts or stages of the work, the amount of liquidated damages

shall be assessed on those parts or stages which are delayed. To the extent that the Contractor's delay or nonperformance is excused under another clause in this contract, liquidated damages shall not be due DOH. The Contractor remains liable for damages caused other than by delay.

(b) If DOH terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, the resulting damage will consist of liquidated damages until such reasonable time as may be required for final completion of the work together with any increased costs occasioned DOH in completing the work.
(c) If DOH does not terminate the Contractor's right to proceed, the resulting damage will consist of liquidated damages until the work is completed or accepted.

32. Termination for Convenience

(a) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract in whole, or in part, whenever the Contracting Officer determines that such termination is in the best interest of DOH/Homeowner. Any such termination shall be effected by delivery to the Contractor of a Notice of Termination specifying the extent to which the performance of the work under the contract is terminated, and the date upon which such termination becomes effective.
(b) If the performance of the work is terminated, either in whole or in part, DOH/Homeowner shall be liable to the Contractor for reasonable and proper costs resulting from such termination upon the receipt by DOH of a properly presented claim setting out in detail: (1) the total cost of the work performed to date of termination less the total amount of contract payments made to the Contractor; (2) the cost (including reasonable profit) of settling and paying claims under subcontracts and material orders for work performed and materials and supplies delivered to the site, payment for which has not been made by DOH to the Contractor or by the Contractor to the subcontractor or supplier; (3) the cost of preserving and protecting the work already performed until DOH or assignee takes possession thereof or assumes responsibility therefore; (4) the actual or estimated cost of legal and accounting services reasonably necessary to prepare and present the termination claim to DOH/Homeowner; and (5) an amount constituting a reasonable profit on the value of the work performed by the Contractor.
(c) The Contracting Officer will act on the Contractor's claim within days (60 days unless otherwise indicated) of receipt of the Contractor's claim.
(d) Any disputes with regard to this clause are expressly made subject to the provisions of the Disputes clause of this contract.

33. Assignment of Contract

The Contractor shall not assign or transfer any interest in this contract; except that claims for monies due or to become due from DOH/Homeowner under the contract may be assigned to a bank, trust company, or other financial institution. Such assignments of claims shall only be made with the written concurrence of the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor is a partnership, this contract shall inure to the benefit of the surviving or remaining member(s) of such partnership as approved by the Contracting Officer.

34. Insurance

(a) Before commencing work, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall furnish DOH with certificates of insurance listing DOH and the Homeowner as additionally insured A.T.I.M.A. showing the following insurance is in force and will insure all operations under the Contract:

(1) Workers' Compensation, in accordance with state or Territorial Workers' Compensation laws.

(2) Commercial General Liability with a combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage of not less than $1,000,000 per occurrence to protect the Contractor and each subcontractor against claims for bodily injury or death and damage to the property of others. This shall cover the use of all equipment, hoists, and vehicles on the site(s) not covered by Automobile Liability under

(3) below. If the Contractor has a "claims- made" policy, then the following additional requirements apply: the policy must provide a "retroactive date" which must be on or before the execution date of the Contract; and the extended reporting period may not be less than five years following the completion date of the Contract.

(3) Automobile Liability on owned and non -owned motor vehicles used on the site(s) or in connection therewith for a combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage of not less than $1,000,000 per occurrence.

(4) Cargo Insurance in the amount of $250,000 is required when the project involves raising the structure above the Base Flood Elevation.

(b) Before commencing work, the Contractor shall furnish DOH with a certificate of insurance evidencing that Builder's Risk (fire and extended coverage) Insurance on all work in place and/or materials stored at the building site(s), including foundations and building equipment, is in force. The Builder's Risk Insurance shall be for the benefit of the Contractor, the Homeowner and DOH as their interests may appear and each shall be named in the policy or policies as an insured. The Contractor in installing equipment supplied by DOH shall carry insurance on such equipment from the time the Contractor takes possession thereof until the Contract work is accepted by DOH. The Builder's Risk Insurance need not be carried on excavations, piers, footings, or foundations until such time as work on the superstructure is started. It need not be carried on landscape work. Policies shall furnish coverage at all times for the full cash value of all completed construction, as well as materials in place and/or stored at the site(s), whether or not partial payment has been made by DOH. The Contractor may terminate this insurance on buildings as of the date taken over for occupancy by the Homeowner. The Contractor is not required to carry Builder's Risk Insurance for modernization work which does not involve structural alterations or additions and where the Homeowner's existing fire and extended coverage policy can be endorsed to include such work.

(c) All insurance shall be carried with companies which are financially responsible and admitted to do business in the State in which the project is located with a minimum Best rating of A-. If any such insurance is due to expire during the construction period, the Contractor (including subcontractors, as applicable) shall not permit the coverage to lapse and shall furnish evidence of coverage to the Contracting Officer. All certificates of insurance, as evidence of coverage, shall provide that no coverage may be canceled or non- renewed by the insurance company until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to the Contracting Officer.

35. Subcontracts

(a) Definitions. As used in this contract -

(1) "Subcontract" means any contract, purchase order, or other purchase agreement, including modifications and change orders to the foregoing, entered into by a subcontractor to furnish supplies, materials, equipment, and services for the performance of the prime contract or a subcontract.

(2) "Subcontractor" means any supplier, vendor, or firm that furnishes supplies, materials, equipment, or services to or for the Contractor or another subcontractor.

(b) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any subcontractor who has been temporarily denied participation in a HUD program or who has been suspended or debarred from participating in contracting programs by any agency of the United States Government or of the state in which the work under this contract is to be performed.

(c) The Contractor shall be as fully responsible for the acts or omissions of its subcontractors, and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them as for the acts or omissions of persons directly employed by the Contractor.

(d) The Contractor shall insert appropriate clauses in all subcontracts to bind subcontractors to the terms and conditions of this contract insofar as they are applicable to the work of subcontractors.

(e) Nothing contained in this contract shall create any contractual relationship between any subcontractor

and DOH or between the subcontractor and HUD.

36. Subcontracting with Small and Minority Firms, Women's Business Enterprise, and Labor Surplus Area Firms

The Contractor shall take the following steps to ensure that, whenever possible, subcontracts are awarded to small business firms, minority firms, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms:

(a) Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists;
(b) Ensuring that small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;
(c) Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises;
(d) Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirements of the contract permit, which encourage participation by small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises; and
(e) Using the services and assistance of the U.S. Small Business Administration, the Minority Business Development Agency of the U.S. Department of Commerce, and State and local governmental small business agencies.

37. Equal Employment Opportunity

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

(a) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or handicap.
(b) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or handicap. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, (1) employment, (2) upgrading, (3) demotion, (4) transfer, (5) recruitment or recruitment advertising, (6) layoff or termination, (7) rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and (8) selection for training, including apprenticeship.
(c) The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment the notices to be provided by the Contracting Officer that explain this clause.
(d) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or handicap.
(e) The Contractor shall send, to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, the notice to be provided by the Contracting Officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this clause, and post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
(f) The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.
(g) The Contractor shall furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246, as amended, Section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto. The Contractor shall permit access to its books, records, and accounts by the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.
(h) In the event of a determination that the Contractor is not in compliance with this clause or any rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part, and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts, or Federally assisted construction contracts under the procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246,

as amended. In addition, sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor as provided in Executive Order 11246, as amended, the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

(i) The Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under Executive Order 11246, as amended, so that these terms and conditions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development or the Secretary of Labor may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance; provided that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(j) Compliance with the requirements of this clause shall be to the maximum extent consistent with, but not in derogation of, compliance with section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act and the Indian Preference clause of this contract.

38. Employment, Training, and Contracting Opportunities for Low-Income Persons, Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968.

(a) The work to be performed under this contract is subject to the requirements of Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended, 12 U.S.C. 1701u (Section 3). The purpose of Section 3 is to ensure that employment and other economic opportunities generated by HUD assistance or HUD-assisted projects covered by Section 3, shall, to the greatest extent feasible, be directed to low- and very low-income persons, particularly persons who are recipients of HUD assistance for housing.

(b) The parties to this contract agree to comply with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR Part 135, which implement Section 3. As evidenced by their execution of this contract, the parties to this contract certify that they are under no contractual or other impediment that would prevent them from complying with the Part 135 regulations.

(c) The contractor agrees to send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement or other understanding, if any, a notice advising the labor organization or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this Section 3 clause, and will post copies of the notice in conspicuous places at the work site where both employees and applicants for training and employment positions can see the notice. The notice shall describe the Section 3 preference, shall set forth minimum number and job titles subject to hire, availability of apprenticeship and training positions, the qualifications for each; and the name and location of the person(s) taking applications for each of the positions; and the anticipated date the work shall begin.

(d) The contractor agrees to include this Section 3 clause in every subcontract subject to compliance with regulations in 24 CFR Part 135, and agrees to take appropriate action, as provided in an applicable provision of the subcontract or in this Section 3 clause, upon a finding that the subcontractor is in violation of the regulations in 24 CFR Part 135. The contractor will not subcontract with any subcontractor where the contractor has notice or knowledge that the subcontractor has been found in violation of the regulations in 24 CFR Part 135.

(e) The contractor will certify that any vacant employment positions, including training positions, that are filled (1) after the contractor is selected but before the contract is executed, and (2) with persons other than those to whom the regulations of 24 CFR Part 135 require employment opportunities to be directed, were not filled to circumvent the contractor's obligations under 24 CFR Part 135.

(f) Noncompliance with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR Part 135 may result in sanctions, termination of this contract for default, and debarment or suspension from future HUD assisted contracts.

(g) With respect to work performed in connection with Section 3 covered Indian housing assistance, section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450e) also applies to the work to be performed under this contract. Section 7(b) requires that to the greatest extent feasible (i) preference and opportunities for training and employment shall be given to Indians,

and (ii) preference in the award of contracts and subcontracts shall be given to Indian organizations and Indian-owned Economic Enterprises. Parties to this contract that are subject to the provisions of Section 3 and Section 7(b)agree to comply with Section 3 to the maximum extent feasible, but not in derogation of compliance with section 7(b).

39. Interest of Members of Congress

No member of or delegate to the Congress of the United States of America shall be admitted to any share or part of this contract or to any benefit that may arise therefrom.

40. Interest of Members, Officers, or Employees and Former Members, Officers, or Employees

No member, officer, or employee of DOH, no member of the governing body of the locality in which the project is situated, no member of the governing body of the locality in which DOH was activated, and no other public official of such locality or localities who exercises any functions or responsibilities with respect to the project, shall, during his or her tenure, or for one year thereafter, have any interest, direct or indirect, in this contract or the proceeds thereof.

41. Limitations on Payments made to Influence Certain Federal Financial Transactions

(a) The Contractor agrees to comply with Section 1352 of Title 31, United States Code which prohibits the use of Federal appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, and officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; or the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(b) The Contractor further agrees to comply with the requirement of the Act to furnish a disclosure (OMB Standard Form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities) if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

42. Royalties and Patents

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. It shall defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights and shall save DOH/Homeowner harmless from loss on account thereof; except that DOH shall be responsible for all such loss when a particular design, process or the product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is specified and the Contractor has no reason to believe that the specified design, process, or product is an infringement. If, however, the Contractor has reason to believe that any design, process or product specified is an infringement of a patent, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer. Failure to give such notice shall make the Contractor responsible for resultant loss.

43. Examination and Retention of Contractor's Records

(a) DOH, HUD, or Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives shall, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, have access to and the right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent books, documents, papers, or other records involving transactions related to this contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions.

(b) The Contractor agrees to include in first-tier subcontracts under this contract a clause substantially the same as paragraph (a) above. "Subcontract," as used in this clause, excludes purchase orders not exceeding $10,000.

(c) The periods of access and examination in paragraphs (a) and (b) above for records relating to (1) appeals under the Disputes clause of this contract, (2) litigation or settlement of claims arising from the performance of this contract, or (3) costs and expenses of this contract to which DOH, HUD, or Comptroller General or any of their duly authorized representatives has taken exception shall continue until disposition of such appeals, litigation, claims, or exceptions.

44. Labor Standards - Davis-Bacon and Related Acts

Except for housing rehabilitation/reconstruction projects designed to contain fewer than eight (8) units, if the total amount of this contract exceeds $2,000, the Federal labor standards set forth in the clause below shall apply to the development or construction work to be performed under the contract.

(a) Minimum Wages.

(1) All laborers and mechanics employed under this contract in the development or construction of the project(s) involved will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof (if applicable), regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to su ch laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv); also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the regular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. If applicable, such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers (if applicable).

(2) (i) Any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. HUD shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when all the following criteria have been met: (A) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and (B) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and (C) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(ii) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and HUD or its designee agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by HUD or its designee to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employee Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise HUD or its designee or will notify HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(iii) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and HUD or its designee do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), HUD or its designee shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of HUD or its designee, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise HUD or its designee or will notify HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(iv) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (a)(2)(ii) or (iii) of this clause shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in classification.

(3) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(4) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program; provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(b) Withholding of funds. HUD or its designee shall, upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working in the construction or development of the project, all or part of the wages required by the contract, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased. HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the Contractor, disburse such amounts withheld for and on account of the Contractor or subcontractor to the respective employees to whom they are due.

(c) Payrolls and basic records.

(1) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working in the construction or development of the project. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found, under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv), that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of

the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(2)

(i) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Contracting Officer for transmission to HUD or its designee. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1) is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1214-0149.)

(ii) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

a. That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph (c) (1) of this clause and that such information is correct and complete;

b. That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR Part 3; and

c. That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(iii) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirements for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph (c)(2)(ii) of this clause.

(iv) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(3) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under subparagraph (c)(1) available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of HUD or its designee, the Contracting Officer, or the Department of Labor and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(d) (1) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship and Training, Employer and Labor Services (OATELS), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by OATELS, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by OATELS or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in this paragraph, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the

classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event OATELS, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by OATELS, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted underthe plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed in the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate in the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(3) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this clause shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

(e) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(f) Contract termination; debarment. A breach of this contract clause may be grounds for termination of the contract and for debarment as a Contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(g) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis- Bacon and related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

(h) Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this clause shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of

its subcontractors) and DOH, HUD, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(i) Certification of eligibility.

(1) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded contracts by the United States Government by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(2) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a United States Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(3) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U. S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(j) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. As used in this paragraph, the terms "laborers" and "mechanics" include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics, including watchmen and guards, shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which the individual is employed on such work to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the provisions set forth in subparagraph (j)(1) of this clause, the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic (including watchmen and guards) employed in violation of the provisions set forth in subparagraph (j)(1) of this clause, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by provisions set forth in subparagraph (j)(1) of this clause.

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. HUD or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any Federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime Contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the provisions set forth in subparagraph (j)(2) of this clause.

(k) Subcontracts. The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts all the provisions contained in this clause, and such other clauses as HUD or its designee may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these provisions in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all these provisions

45. . Non-Federal Prevailing Wage Rates

(a) Any prevailing wage rate (including basic hourly rate and any fringe benefits), determined under State or tribal law to be prevailing, with respect to any employee in any trade or position employed under the contract, is inapplicable to the contract and shall not be enforced against the Contractor or any subcontractor, with respect to employees engaged under the contract whenever such non-Federal prevailing wage rate exceeds:

(1) The applicable wage rate determined by the Secretary of Labor pursuant to the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141 et seq.) to be prevailing in the locality with respect to such trade;

(b) An applicable apprentice wage rate based thereon specified in an apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) or a DOL- recognized State Apprenticeship Agency; or
(c) An applicable trainee wage rate based thereon specified in a DOL-certified trainee program.

46. Procurement of Recovered Materials.

(a) In accordance with Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, the Contractor shall procure items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR Part 247 that contains the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition. The contractor shall procure items designated in the EPA guidelines that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable unless the Contractor determines that such items:
    (1) Are not reasonably available in a reasonable period of time:
    (2) Fail to meet reasonable performance standards, which shall be determined on the basis of the guidelines of the National Institute of Standards and Technology, if applicable to the item; or
    (3) Are only available at an unreasonable price.

(b) Paragraph (a) of this clause shall apply to items purchased under this contract where: (1) the Contractor purchases in excess of $10,000 of the item under this contract; or (2) during the preceding Federal fiscal year, the Contractor: (i) purchased any amount of the items for use under a contract that was funded with Federal appropriations and was within a Federal agency or a State agency of a political subdivision of a State; and (ii) purchased a total of in excess of $10,000 of the item both under and outside that contract

SECTION 00 01 15

LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

1.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

A. Drawings: Drawings consist of the Contract Drawings and other drawings listed on the Table of Contents page of the separately bound drawing set titled **'Project 1118 – 39 Shorefront Park, Norwalk, CT, Connecticut Department of Housing, Community Development Block Grant, Disaster Recovery Program, Owner Occupied Rehabilitation and Rebuilding Program, dated April 2015**, as modified by subsequent Addenda and Contract modifications.

B. List of Drawings: Drawings consist of the following Contract Drawings and other drawings of the type indicated.

SHEET NO.	TITLE
T-0.0	TITLE SHEET
1 of 1	SURVEY
C-1.0	IMPROVEMENT LOCATION PLAN
C-1.1	SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL AND DEMOLITION PLAN
C-1.2	SITE PLAN
C-1.3	BUILDING UTILITY PLAN
C-2.0	SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DETAILS
C-2.1	MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS
A-1.0	BUILDING ELEVATIONS
A-2.0	DECK AND STAIR DETAILS
A-3.0	BUILDING SECTIONS

S-1	FOUNDATION DESIGN – EXISTING CONDITIONS PLAN & STRUCTURAL NOTES
S-2	FOUNDATION DESIGN – PILE LAYOUT & FOUNDATION PLAN
S-3	FOUNDATION DEISGN – FIRST FLOOR FRAMING SUPPORT PLAN
S-4	FOUNDATION DEISGN - SECTIONS

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 31 26

EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION

1.1 EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION

A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for the Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information, but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.

B. Asbestos, lead, PCB's, mold or other hazardous materials: Reports were prepared to investigate hazardous materials at the site and these reports are attached. It is the Contractor's responsibility to appropriately characterize, remove, and dispose of soil and hazardous materials at the site.

C. Related Requirements:
   1. Specification 00 31 32 "Geotechnical Data" for reports and soil-boring data from geotechnical investigations that are made available to bidders.
   2. Specification 02 41 19 "Selective Demolition" for notification requirements if materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered.
   3. Specification 02 83 13 "Lead Hazard Remediation" for requirements if materials suspected of containing lead materials.

D. Attachments:
   1. Hazardous Materials Inspection Report, prepared by Facility Support Services, dated July 11, 2014.
   2. Lead in Paint Results, prepared by Gilbertco Lead Inspections LLC, dated June 16, 2014**.**

END OF SECTION

Facility Support Services, LLC

Environmental & Safety Consulting Engineers

Connecticut Department of Housing
Community Development Block Grant – Disaster Recovery
Owner Occupied Recovery and Rehabilitation Program

Hazardous Materials
Inspection Report

39 Shorefront Park
Norwalk, Connecticut

PREPARED FOR:

Martinez Couch & Associates, LLC
1084 Cromwell Ave. Suite A-2
Rocky Hill, CT 06067

PREPARED BY:

Facility Support Services, LLC
2685 State Street
Hamden, CT 06517
Phone (203) 288-1281

July 11, 2014

FSS #22214-1118

SIGNATURES OF REPORT AUTHORS

The employees of Facility Support Services, LLC whose names appear below prepared this report. Requests for information on the content of this document should be directed to these individuals.

Kevin Bogue

Kevin S. Bogue, LEP, CHMM
Project Manager
CTDPH Asbestos Inspector #000157

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section		Page
I.	Introduction	1
II.	Mold	1
III.	Asbestos	3
IV.	PCBs	4
V.	Lead	4
VI.	Conclusions & Recommendations	6

TABLES

Table 1 Summary of Laboratory Analysis of Spore Types

ATTACHMENTS

Attachment A Mold Analytical Data
Attachment B Lead Analytical Data
Attachment C Asbestos Analytical Data
Attachment D FSS Licensure

I. Introduction

Facility Support Services, LLC (FSS) was contracted by Martinez, Couch & Associates, LLC (MCA) to perform a limited scope hazardous materials survey of 39 Shorefront Park in Norwalk, Connecticut (the "Site"). The purpose of this inspection was to identify the presence of asbestos, PCBs, lead paint and mold in certain building materials proposed for removal/demolition that qualify for the repair/replacement of items damaged by the October 2012 Tropical Storm Sandy under the Connecticut Department of Housing (DOH), Community Development Block Grant – Disaster Recovery Owner Occupied Recovery and Rehabilitation Program. Due to the proposed plan to elevate the house above the ground surface, no radon testing was conducted.

FSS utilized best industry practices to identify all suspect materials associated with the structures. Any material that has not been identified during this inspection or discovered during renovation/demolition activities must be presumed to be hazardous until such time that samples of the material can be collected and analyzed.

II. Mold

FSS conducted sampling for mold on June 10, 2014. Testing for total spores in air was conducted for the following areas of the Site to identify concerns with indoor air quality related to mold and fungi:

- Living Room
- Attic
- Outside of House

The outside ambient air sample provided a background reference sample (collected from a location in the front yard). Mr. Kevin Bogue of FSS conducted the spore sampling utilizing an air sampling pump and sample media. Air was collected at a rate of 15.0 liters of air per minute. The samples were collected on Air-O-Cell type sampling cartridges located in line with the sampling pump, which ran for 10 minutes at each sampling location.

The spore samples were analyzed by EMSL Analytical of Wallingford, Connecticut for the identification and enumeration of spores (EMSL Method M001). EMSL is a State of Connecticut, Department of Public Health certified laboratory (Accreditation Number 165118). Analytical reports for mold are included in Appendix A.

The analysis for total spore counts is a direct microscopic examination and does not include culturing or growing fungi. Therefore, the results include both viable and non-viable spores. Spore trap results are reported in spores per cubic meter of air. See Table 1 below for an outline of the mold analytical results.

Table 1
Summary of Laboratory Analysis of Spore Types
39 Shorefront Park, Norwalk, Connecticut

Sample Number & Location	Raw Count	Total Fungi (Count/m^3)	Spore Types Present
222140610_1118_MS1 Outside	1,611	33,940	Alternaria, Ascospores, Aspergillus/Penicillium, Basidiospores, Cladosporium, Curvularia, Ganoderma, Myxomycetes, Pithomyces, rust, Cercospora, Gliomastix
222140610_1118_MS2 Living Room	180	3,850	Ascospores, Aspergillus/Penicillium, Basidiospores, Cladosporium, Ganoderma, Myxomycetes
222140610_1118_MS3 Attic	176	3,690	Ascospores, Aspergillus/Penicillium, Basidiospores, Cladosporium, Ganoderma, Myxomycetes, Zygomycetes

The most prevalent mold species in all of the samples was Ascospores. Ascospores encompass a wide range of genera worldwide and associated with member of the Phylum Ascomycota. This spore type is found everywhere in nature.

In Connecticut there are currently no regulatory standards directly governing mold/fungal spore concentrations. Although no standards for mold exist, some information regarding levels has been published, including the following:

Baxter, et al considers mold contamination present in a building when the total mold spore concentration per cubic meter is above 10,000. However in special cases, even low quantitative levels of certain particles or particle types (such as *Penicillium/Aspergillus* spore chains in an un-treated building) may be diagnostic and may indicate a hidden mold reservoir that merits further investigation.

FSS's investigation found total spore concentrations inside the Site residence of up to 3,850/m^3, which is below the 10,000/m^3 level noted above.

The American Conference of Government Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) stated that indoor mold levels are generally less than 1/3 the outdoor level and that when indoor mold is at more than this level remedial action should be taken to find the source of the elevated counts and to clean it up. However, this is a general rule and may be inaccurate and unreliable method for screening buildings for mold.

FSS's investigation found total spore concentration in the interior samples at a level below the outside sample, and below the 1/3 ratio level noted in the previous paragraph.

III. Asbestos

FSS conducted a limited scope asbestos inspection and bulk sampling on June 10, 2014 of suspect building materials that are proposed for renovations. The inspection was conducted by Kevin Bogue, a State of Connecticut licensed Asbestos Inspector. Mr. Bogue's Connecticut Asbestos Inspectors/Management Planner license is provided in Appendix C.

The following suspect materials were indentified during the inspection:

- Grey Mortar (basement window #1)
- Grey Mortar (basement window #2)
- Foundation Cement
- Spray foam insulation

- Chimney Cement

This asbestos inspection was performed in accordance with the EPA, NESHAP regulations for building renovations and demolition, 40 CFR Part 61, Amended 11/20/1990. The bulk asbestos samples collected during this inspection were delivered under full chain of custody and analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc., via EPA/600/R-93/116. This is currently the approved EPA test method, which uses Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM). EMSL Analytical, Inc. is an accredited asbestos laboratory (NVLAP # 200700-0) and is a State of Connecticut approved public health laboratory for asbestos analysis. Copies of the laboratory analytical results can be found in Attachment D of this report.

Laboratory results have revealed that the asbestos content of the tested materials are below the 1% required to confirm a material as asbestos containing.

Note: The portion of the chimney above the roof was not inspected due to access restrictions; if materials are identified that will be disturbed during proposed work at the Chimney, other than those already tested, they should be presumed to contain asbestos, or be sampled.

IV. PCBs

Following an inspection of building materials proposed for renovations, no suspected PCB-containing materials were identified.

V. Lead

The subject residential structure was built prior to 1978 (1954) and therefore the likelihood that lead painted surfaces are present is increased. As a residential structure built prior to 1978 the removal of lead painted materials where a child under 6 is housed, or may visit, would trigger the EPA Renovation, Repair and Painting (RRP) rule. Furthermore, adherence to the requirements of The Lead-Safe Housing Rule (US Department of Housing and Urban development, HUD) are stipulated by the Connecticut

Department of Housing (DOH) as part of the Community Development Block Grant – Disaster Recovery Owner Occupied Recovery and Rehabilitation Program.

A building wide XRF inspection was conducted by Maureen Monaco of Gilbertco Lead Inspections, LLC (Gilbertco) utilizing a Scitec Map4 Portable X-Ray Fluoroscope Spectrum Analyzer with a Cobalt 57 source. A copy of the Gilbertco Lead Inspection Report is provided in Appendix E. The findings of the investigation determined that two areas tested positive for lead based paint (>1.0 mg/cm^2):

- Exterior Window Trim and Sash (right hand side of house, looking from street).
- Exterior Garage Roof (chimney and flashing)

Non-Intact Materials

Following the HUD Lead-Safe Housing Guidelines, non-intact materials should undergo interim measures to abate the hazard. Non-intact lead containing materials have been identified as the following:

- Exterior Window Sash (right hand side of house, looking from street).

Demolition Materials

When toxic wastes are land disposed, contaminated liquid may leach from the waste and pollute ground water. Toxicity is defined through a laboratory procedure called the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) (Method 1311). The TCLP helps identify wastes likely to leach concentrations of contaminants that may be harmful to human health or the environment.

Areas that tested positive for lead (regardless of intactness) and that are proposed for demolition include:

- Exterior Garage Roof (flashing)

VI. Conclusions & Recommendations

When the structure is renovated, all removed debris should be sent to an appropriate landfill for final disposal following all appropriate regulations. Any work involving lead-containing paints should be conducted under the EPA's RRP Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule. Any material discovered during renovation activities which have not been included in this survey must be presumed to contain asbestos, lead and PCBs until such time that the material can be evaluated and sampled.

Asbestos – Asbestos containing materials (>1% asbestos) were not identified in materials proposed for renovation or demolition. Note: The portion of the chimney above the roof was not inspected due to access restrictions; if materials are identified that will be disturbed during proposed work at the Chimney, other than those already tested, they should be presumed to contain asbestos or be sampled.

PCBs - No suspected PCB-containing materials were identified in proposed renovation materials.

Mold – Mold spore count analysis indicates no accelerated mold growth in the residence (when comparing indoor mold spore count numbers to exterior spore count numbers). No additional work to address mold is proposed at this time.

Radon – Due to the proposed elevating of the residence, above the ground level, no radon testing was conducted.

Lead - Following the HUD Lead-Safe Housing Guidelines, the non-intact areas should undergo interim measures to abate the hazard. The following areas were non-intact as well as testing positive:

- Exterior Window Trim and Sash (right hand side of house, looking from street).

Areas that tested positive and that are proposed for demolition include:

- Exterior Garage Roof (flashing)

Due to the fact that this proposed demolition material contains lead, FSS recommends that either this material be disposed of as containing hazardous levels of lead, or a TCLP

lead analysis of the anticipated waste stream be taken for evaluation of leachable lead concentrations. If lead is found above hazardous levels (i.e., 5 mg/L), those materials should be disposed of as hazardous waste.

ATTACHMENTS

ATTACHMENT A

MOLD ANALYTICAL DATA

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
29 North Plains Highway, Unit # 4 Wallingford, CT 06492
Phone/Fax: 203-284-5948 / (203) 284-5978
http://www.EMSL.com / wallingfordlab@emsl.com

Order ID: 241402242
Customer ID: FSS93
Customer PO:
Project ID:

Attn: Kevin Bogue
Facility Support Services, LLC
2685 State Street
Hamden, CT 06517

Phone: (203) 288-1281
Fax: (203) 248-4409
Collected:
Received: 06/13/2014
Analyzed: 06/19/2014

Proj: 22214-1118 39 Shorefront

Test Report: Air-O-Cell(™) Analysis of Fungal Spores & Particulates by Optical Microscopy (Methods EMSL 05-TP-003, ASTM D7391)

Lab Sample Number:	241402242-0001			241402242-0002			241402242-0003		
Client Sample ID:	20140610-1118-MS1			20140610-1118-MS2			20140610-1118-MS3		
Volume (L):	150			150			150		
Sample Location:	Outside			Living Room			Attic		
Spore Types	**Raw Count**	**Count/m³**	**% of Total**	**Raw Count**	**Count/m³**	**% of Total**	**Raw Count**	**Count/m³**	**% of Total**
Alternaria	2	40	0.1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ascospores	826	17400	51.3	69	1500	39	71	1500	40.7
Aspergillus/Penicillium	11	230	0.7	19	400	10.4	5	100	2.7
Basidiospores	670	14100	41.5	58	1200	31.2	67	1400	37.9
Bipolaris++	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chaetomium	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cladosporium	60	1300	3.8	16	340	8.8	29	610	16.5
Curvularia	2	40	0.1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Epicoccum	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fusarium	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ganoderma	14	300	0.9	8	200	5.2	2	40	1.1
Myxomycetes++	13	270	0.8	10	210	5.5	1	20	0.5
Pithomyces	5	100	0.3	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rust	1	20	0.1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Scopulariopsis	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stachybotrys	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Torula	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ulocladium	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unidentifiable Spores	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zygomycetes	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	20	0.5
Cercospora	4	80	0.2	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gliomastix	3	60	0.2	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Fungi	**1611**	**33940**	**100**	**180**	**3850**	**100**	**176**	**3690**	**100**
Hyphal Fragment	16	340	1	7	100	2.6	4	80	2.2
Insect Fragment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollen	3	60	0.2	-	-	-	-	-	-
Analyt. Sensitivity 600x	-	21	-	-	21	-	-	21	-
Analyt. Sensitivity 300x	-	7*	-	-	7*	-	-	7*	-
Skin Fragments (1-4)	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	-
Fibrous Particulate (1-4)	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	-
Background (1-5)	-	2	-	-	2	-	-	2	-

Bipolaris++ = Bipolaris/Drechslera/Exserohilum
Myxomycetes++ = Myxomycetes/Periconia/Smut

No discernable field blank was submitted with this group of samples.

Gloria V. Oriol, Laboratory Manager
or Other Approved Signatory

High levels of background particulate can obscure spores and other particulates leading to underestimation. Background levels of 5 indicate an overloading of background particulates, prohibiting accurate detection and quantification. Present = Spores detected on overloaded samples. Results are not blank corrected unless otherwise noted. The detection limit is equal to one fungal spore, structure, pollen, fiber particle or insect fragment. "*" Denotes particles found at 300X. "-" Denotes not detected. Due to method stopping rules, raw counts in excess of 100 are extrapolated based on the percentage analyzed. EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported above and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Wallingford, CT AIHA-LAP, LLC--EMLAP Lab 165118

Initial report from: 06/19/2014 12:19:59

For Information on the fungi listed in this report please visit the Resources section at www.emsl.com

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
LABORATORY • PRODUCTS • TRAINING

Microbiology Chain of Custody

EMSL Order Number (*Lab Use Only*): 241402242

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
29 North Plains Hwy
Unit 4
Wallingford, CT 06492
PHONE: (203) 284-5948
FAX: (203) 284-5978

Company: Facilty Support Services, LLC	**EMSL-Bill to:** ☐ Different ☑ Same If Bill to is Different note instructions in Comments** *Third Party Billing requires written authorization from third party*
Street: 2685 State Street	
City: Hamden **State/Province:** CT	**Zip/Postal Code:** 06517 **Country:** United States
Report To (Name): Kevin Bogue	**Telephone #:** 203-288-1281
Email Address: kbogue.fss@snet.net	**Fax #:** **Purchase Order:**
Project Name/Number: 22214-1118 39 Shore Front	**Please Provide Results:** ☐ FAX ☑ E-mail ☐ Mail
U.S. State Samples Taken: CT	**Connecticut Samples:** ☐ Commercial ☒ Residential

Turnaround Time (TAT) Options* - Please Check

☐ 3 Hour ☐ 6 Hour ☐ 24 Hour ☐ 48 Hour ☒ 72 Hour ☐ 96 Hour ☐ 1 Week ☐ 2 Week

**Analysis completed in accordance with EMSL's Terms and Conditions located in the Analytical Price Guide. TATs are subject to methodology requirements*

Non Culturable Air Samples (Spore Traps) – Test Codes

- **M001** Air-O-Cell
- **M049** BioSIS
- **M030** Micro 5
- **M173** Allegro M2
- **M003** Burkard
- **M174** MoldSnap
- **M004** Allergenco
- **M043** Cyclex
- **M176** Relle Smart
- **M032** Allergenco-D
- **M002** Cyclex-d
- **M130** Via-Cell
- **M172** Versa Trap

Other Microbiology Test Codes

- **M041** Fungal Direct Examination
- **M005** Viable Fungi ID and Count
- **M006** Viable Fungi ID and Count (Speciation)
- **M007** Culturable Fungi
- **M008** Culturable Fungi (Speciation)
- **M009** Gram Stain Culturable Bacteria
- **M010** Bacterial Count and ID – 3 Most Prominent
- **M011** Bacterial Count and ID – 5 Most Prominent
- **M013** Sewage Contamination in Buildings
- **M014** Endotoxin Analysis
- **M015** Heterotrophic Plate Count
- **M180** Real Time Q-PCR-ERMI 36 Panel
- **M018** Total Coliform (Membrane Filtration)
- **M020** Fecal *Streptococcus* (Membrane Filtration)
- **M210-215** *Legionella* Detection
- **M026** Recreational Water Screen
- **M027** Mycotoxin Analysis
- **M029** *Enterococci*
- **M019** Fecal Coliform
- **M133** MRSA Analysis
- **M028** *Cryptococcus neoformans* Detection
- **M120** *Histoplasma capsulatum* Detection
- **M033-39** Allergen Testing
- **M044** Group Allergen (Cat, Dog, Cockroach, Dustmites)
- **Other** See Analytical Price Guide

Preservation Method (Water):

Name of Sampler: **Signature of Sampler:**

Sample #	Sample Location	Sample Type	Test Code	Volume/Area	Date/Time Collected
Example: A1	Kitchen	Air	M001	75L	1/1/12 4:00 PM
2014 0610_1118_MS1	~~3rd Floor Landing~~ Outside 1st	AIR	M001	150 l	6/10/14 10:15-10:25
20140610_1118_MS2	~~Outside~~ Living Room	↓	↓	150 l	6/10/14 10:29-10:39
20140610_1118_MS3	Attic	↓	↓	150 l	6/10/14 10:50-11:00

Client Sample # (s): MS1 - MS3 **Total # of Samples:** 3

Relinquished (Client): Kevin Bogue **Date:** 6/13/14 **Time:**

Received (Client): **Date:** **Time:**

Comments:

RECEIVED
JUN 13 2014
By 4:10pm
walk-in

ATTACHMENT B

LEAD ANALYTICAL DATA

GILBERTCO
LEAD INSPECTIONS, LLC

"LEAD BASED PAINT SPECIALIST"

June 16, 2014

Job 9928-7-39

Kevin Bogue, LEP, CHMM
Facility Support Services, LLC
2685 State Street
Hamden, Connecticut 06517

Re: Lead Based Paint Inspection: 39 Shorefront Park, Norwalk, Connecticut

Gilbertco Lead Inspections LLC performed a limited XRF inspection for the presence of lead based paint at 39 Shorefront Park, Norwalk, Connecticut. The inspection was requested by Facility Support Services in response to planned renovations to the site by State of Connecticut Department of Housing Community Block Grant Disaster Recovery Program

The site inspected consists of an updated single family ranch style home. The house is scheduled to be raised to meet new Flood Zone Requirements.

In accordance with HUD/EPA guidance issued June 26, 1996, the Scitec Map 4 Spectrum Analyzer was used in the "Unlimited" assaying mode. This enables the equipment to accurately determine whether the result is "Positive", above the 1.0 mg/cm2 action level or "Negative", below the action level regardless of precision or operator bias. In accordance with the above guidance, values of 0.91 mg/cm2 through 1.19 mg/cm2 are considered "Inconclusive", meaning the value level of lead in paint was so close to the 1.0 mg/cm2 action level that further analysis by XRF would not result in a "Positive" or "Negative" answer. Only laboratory analysis of the paint film can determine actual values in this range. Chip sampling of inconclusive was not included in the scope of this report, therefore, any results above 0.9 mg/cm2 are considered positive. Results are arranged floor plan style with the substrate and condition noted. Orientation of rooms places side 'one' as street side, with side 'two' to the left, side 'three' opposite, and wall 'four' to the right. Rooms were tested in a clockwise pattern.

287 Main Street
Ansonia, CT 06401
203-732-2615 - FAX 866-437-8191
Toll Free In CT Only 1-800-959-2985

In regards to the above mentioned property, *several lead based paint hazards were identified.* A lead based paint hazard is "any condition that causes lead exposure to lead from lead-contaminated dust, lead contaminated soil, or lead-contaminated paint that is deteriorated or present in accessible surfaces, friction surfaces, or impact surfaces that would result in adverse human health effects...". . In April 2010, a new EPA regulation requires that any contractor who disturbs more than six square feet of painted surface per room or does window replacement must be certified as a Renovate Right Contractor. Homeowners are allowed to do their own renovation but are not exempt from providing renovation notices or posting informational signs. Further information regarding Renovate Right may be obtained at www.epa.gov/lead/pubs/renovation or by calling the National Lead Information Center at 1-800-424-LEAD (5323).

Lead in dust was not included in the scope of this report. Only laboratory analysis can insure that no lead dust hazards remain after renovations or from everyday use of the home.

Please feel free to call if any questions arise,

Maureen Monaco
Director of Operations
Consultant Contractor #270
Lead Inspector Risk Assessor #1172
Lead Abatement Supervisor #2383

CERTIFICATION
LEAD IN PAINT RESULTS

AGENCY:	GILBERTCO LEAD INSPECTIONS LLC 287 MAIN STREET ANSONIA, CONNECTICUT 06401
PROJECT ADDRESS:	39 SHOREFRONT PARK NORWALK, CONNECTICUT
PROJECT NUMBER:	9928-7-39
TEST DATE:	JUNE 10, 2014
REQUIREMENTS:	CHAPTER 7 HUD GUIDELINES LEAD INSPECTION- SURFACE BY SURFACE
INSTRUMENTATION:	SCITEC MAP4 PORTABLE X-RAY (BRUKER HANDHELD) FLUOROSCOPE SPECTRUM ANALYZER (XRF) COBALT 57 SOURCE
REPORT MEDIUM:	MG PB/CM2 (MILLIGRAMS OF LEAD PER SQUARE CENTIMETER)
CALIBRATION:	TO MEASURE LEAD K-SHELL EMISSIONS. FACTORY CALIBRATED WITH HUD APPROVED REFERENCE STANDARDS. CALIBRATION FIELD CHECKED HOURLY AS RECOMMENDED BY MANUFACTURER
OPERATORS CERTIFICATION:	LEAD CONSULTANT CONTRACTOR-CC270 LEAD INSPECTOR RISK ASSESSOR- IR 1172 LEAD ABATEMENT SUPERVISOR- 2383

I hereby certify to the best of my knowledge and capabilities that this report reflects the true lead content of the surfaces tested in this report on this date.

Maurice Gilbert 6-16-14

39 Shorefront Park, Norwalk, Connecticut
June 10, 2014

Room Type	Room #	Wall #	Component	Substrate	Condition	K Shell	Decision
Calibration						1.13	Okay
Living Room	1	4	Door	Wood	Intact	-0.19	Negative
Living Room	1	4	Door Casing	Wood	Intact	-0.07	Negative
Living Room	1	4	Wall	Sheetrk	Intact	0.16	Negative
Living Room	1	1	Wall	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.08	Negative
Living Room	1	1	Baseboard	Wood	Intact	0.06	Negative
Living Room	1	2	Wall	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.17	Negative
Living Room	1	2	Baseboard	Wood	Intact	0.05	Negative
Living Room	1	3	Wall	Wood	Stain/varnish	0.3	Negative
Living Room	1	3	Door	Wood	Intact	0.17	Negative
Living Room	1	3	Door Csng	Wood	Intact	-0.15	Negative
Living Room	1	3	Shelf	Wood	Intact	-0.53	Negative
Living Room	1	3	Shelf Support	Wood	Intact	0.34	Negative
Living Room	1	1	Ceiling	Sheetrk	Intact	0.11	Negative
Living Room	1	1	Window Sill	Wood	Intact	0.03	Negative
Living Room	1	1	Window Trim	Wood	Intact	0.02	Negative
Living Room	1	2	Wall-upper	Sheetrk	Intact	0.18	Negative
Living Room	1	2	Chairrail	Wood	Intact	0.12	Negative
Living Room	1	2	Wall-lower	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.35	Negative
Living Room	1	2	Baseboard	Wood	Intact	-0.01	Negative
Living Room	1	3	Closet Door	Wood	Intact	-0.02	Negative
Living Room	1	3	Clo Dr Csng	Wood	Intact	-0.34	Negative
Living Room	1	3	Wall-upper	Sheetrk	Intact	0.02	Negative
Living Room	1	3	Chairrail	Wood	Intact	0.22	Negative
Living Room	1	3	Wall-lower	Sheetrk	Intact	0.28	Negative
Living Room	1	3	Baseboard	Wood	Intact	-0.32	Negative
Living Room	1	3	Shelf	Wood	Intact	0.24	Negative
Living Room	1	3	Wall	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.13	Negative
Living Room	1	3	Mantle	Wood	Intact	0.2	Negative
Living Room	1	3	Fireplace	Masonry	Intact	0.33	Negative
Dining Room	2	1	Wall-upper	Sheetrk	Intact	0.14	Negative
Dining Room	2	1	Chairrail	Wood	Intact	-0.09	Negative
Dining Room	2	1	Wall-lower	Wood	Intact	0.06	Negative
Dining Room	2	1	Baseboard	Wood	Intact	-0.08	Negative
Dining Room	2	1	Window Trim	Wood	Intact	-0.08	Negative
Dining Room	2	1	Window Sill	Wood	Intact	-0.08	Negative
Dining Room	2	4	Wall-upper	Sheetrk	Intact	0.36	Negative
Dining Room	2	4	Chairail	Wood	Intact	-0.06	Negative
Dining Room	2	4	Wall-lower	Wood	Intact	-0.09	Negative
Dining Room	2	4	Baseboard	Wood	Intact	-0.05	Negative
Dining Room	2	1	Ceiling	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.04	Negative
Dining Room	2	1	Ceiling Trim	Wood	Intact	-0.07	Negative

Kitchen	3	4	Cabinet	Wood	Intact	-0.2	Negative
Kitchen	3	1	Ceiling	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.25	Negative
Kitchen	3	3	Cabinet	Wood	Intact	0.21	Negative
Kitchen	3	3	Window Sill	Wood	Intact	0.01	Negative
Kitchen	3	3	Window Trim	Wood	Intact	-0.02	Negative
Kitchen	3	3	Door	Wood	Intact	-0.03	Negative
Kitchen	3	3	Door Casing	Wood	Intact	-0.26	Negative
Kitchen	3	3	Floor	Wood	Stain/varnish	-0.09	Negative
Kitchen	3	2	Cabinet	Wood	Intact	0.41	Negative
Kitchen	3	2	Wall	Sheetrk	Intact	0.05	Negative
Kitchen	3	2	Door	Wood	Intact	-0.32	Negative
Kitchen	3	2	Door Casing	Wood	Intact	-0.07	Negative
Hallway	4	4	Door Casing	Wood	Intact	0.29	Negative
Hallway	4	4	Wall	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.21	Negative
Hallway	4	1	Wall-upper	Sheetrk	Intact	0.02	Negative
Hallway	4	1	Chairrail	Wood	Intact	0.13	Negative
Hallway	4	3	Wall-lower	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.12	Negative
Hallway	4	1	Baseboard	Wood	Intact	0.05	Negative
Hallway	4	1	Baseboard	Wood	Stain/varnish	0.03	Negative
Hallway	4	1	Closet Door	Wood	Intact	-0.18	Negative
Hallway	4	1	Clo Dr Csng	Wood	Intact	0.02	Negative
Hallway	4	1	Ceiling	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.44	Negative
Hallway	4	1	Closet Door	Wood	Intact	-0.17	Negative
Hallway	4	1	Clo Dr Csng	Wood	Intact	0.14	Negative
Hallway	4	1	Door	Wood	Intact	-0.03	Negative
Hallway	4	1	Door Casing	Wood	Intact	0.07	Negative
Hallway	4	1	Wall	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.02	Negative
Hallway	4	2	Wall-upper	Sheetrk	Intact	0.29	Negative
Hallway	4	2	Chairrail	Wood	Intact	-0.18	Negative
Hallway	4	1	Wall-lower	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.04	Negative
Hallway	4	2	Baseboard	Wood	Intact	0.19	Negative
Hallway	4	3	Wall-upper	Sheetrk	Intact	0.09	Negative
Hallway	4	3	Chair	Wood	Intact	0.03	Negative
Hallway	4	3	Wall-lower	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.02	Negative
Hallway	4	3	Baseboard	Wood	Intact	-0.25	Negative
Front Bedroom	5	4	Door	Wood	Intact	-0.06	Negative
Front Bedroom	5	4	Door Casing	Wood	Intact	-0.15	Negative
Front Bedroom	5	4	Wall-upper	Sheetrk	Intact	0.02	Negative
Front Bedroom	5	4	Chairrail	Wood	Intact	-0.17	Negative
Front Bedroom	5	4	Wall-lower	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.01	Negative
Front Bedroom	5	4	Baseboard	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.09	Negative
Front Bedroom	5	1	Ceiling	Sheetrk	Intact	0.06	Negative
Front Bedroom	5	1	Wall-upper	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.26	Negative
Front Bedroom	5	1	Chairrail	Wood	Intact	-0.05	Negative
Front Bedroom	5	1	Wall-lower	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.24	Negative

Front Bedroom	5	1	Baseboard	Wood	Intact	-0.42	Negative
Front Bedroom	5	1	Window Trim	Wood	Intact	-0.27	Negative
Front Bedroom	5	1	Window Sill	Wood	Intact	0.07	Negative
Front Bedroom	5	2	Wall-upper	Sheetrk	Intact	0.19	Negative
Front Bedroom	5	2	Chairrial	Wood	Intact	0.17	Negative
Front Bedroom	5	2	Wall-lower	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.29	Negative
Front Bedroom	5	2	Baseboard	Wood	Intact	-0.03	Negative
Front Bedroom	5	3	Wall-upper	Sheetrk	Intact	0.47	Negative
Front Bedroom	5	3	Chairrail	Wood	Intact	-0.17	Negative
Front Bedroom	5	3	Wall-lower	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.04	Negative
Front Bedroom	5	3	Baseboard	Wood	Intact	-0.1	Negative
Front Bedroom	5	3	Closet Door	Wood	Intact	-0.04	Negative
Front Bedroom	5	3	Clo Dr Csng	Wood	Intact	0.07	Negative
Front Bedroom	5	3	Shelf	Wood	Intact	0.09	Negative
Front Bedroom	5	3	Shelf Support	Wood	Intact	-0.12	Negative
Front Bedroom	5	3	Floor	Wood	stain/varnish	-0.08	Negative
Master Bedroom	6	4	Door	Wood	Intact	-0.07	Negative
Master Bedroom	6	4	Door Jamb	Wood	Intact	0.37	Negative
Master Bedroom	6	4	Door Casing	Wood	Intact	-0.03	Negative
Master Bedroom	6	4	Wall	Wood	Intact	-0.04	Negative
Master Bedroom	6	4	Door to bath	Wood	Intact	-0.07	Negative
Master Bedroom	6	4	Door Casing	Wood	Intact	0.12	Negative
Master Bedroom	6	4	Baseboard	Wood	Intact	0.12	Negative
Master Bedroom	6	4	Floor	Wood	stain/varnish	0.24	Negative
Master Bedroom	6	1	Ceiling	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.19	Negative
Master Bedroom	6	1	Wall	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.15	Negative
Master Bedroom	6	1	Baseboard	Wood	Intact	-0.19	Negative
Master Bedroom	6	1	Closet Door	Wood	Intact	0.54	Negative
Master Bedroom	6	1	Clo Dr Csng	Wood	Intact	0.11	Negative
Master Bedroom	6	1	Shelf	Wood	Intact	-0.33	Negative
Master Bedroom	6	1	Shelf SUpport	Wood	Intact	-0.3	Negative
Master Bedroom	6	2	Wall	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.13	Negative
Master Bedroom	6	2	Baseboard	wood	Intact	0.16	Negative
Master Bedroom	6	2	Window Trim	Wood	Intact	0.19	Negative
Master Bedroom	6	2	Window Sill	Wood	Intact	-0.25	Negative
Master Bedroom	6	3	Wall	Sheetrk	Intact	0.06	Negative
Master Bedroom	6	3	Baseboard	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.1	Negative
Master Bedroom	6	4	Closet Door	Wood	Intact	0.17	Negative
Master Bedroom	6	4	Clo Dr CSng	Wood	Intact	0.1	Negative
Master Bedroom	6	4	Shelf	Wood	Intact	-0.3	Negative
Master Bedroom	6	4	Shelf Support	Wood	Intact	0.03	Negative
Master Bath	7	2	Door	Wood	Intact	0.07	Negative
Master Bath	7	2	Door Jamb	Wood	Intact	-0.35	Negative
Master Bath	7	2	Door Casing	Wood	Intact	0.09	Negative
Master Bath	7	2	Wall	Sheetrk	Intact	0.12	Negative

Master Bath	7	2	Baseboard	Wood	Intact	0.07	Negative
Master Bath	7	3	Wall	Sheetrk	Intact	0.05	Negative
Master Bath	7	3	Cabinet	Wood	Intact	0.09	Negative
Master Bath	7	3	Window Sill	Wood	Intact	0.07	Negative
Master Bath	7	3	Window Trim	Wood	Intact	-0.12	Negative
Master Bath	7	4	Wall	Sheetrk	Intact	0.16	Negative
Master Bath	7	1	Wall	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.11	Negative
Master Bath	7	1	Baseboard	Wood	Intact	-0.21	Negative
Master Bath	7	1	Ceiling	Sheetrk	Intact	0.12	Negative
Bathroom	8	1	Door	Wood	Intact	0.23	Negative
Bathroom	8	1	Door Casing	Wood	Intact	-0.15	Negative
Bathroom	8	1	Wall	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.06	Negative
Bathroom	8	1	Baseboard	Wood	Intact	-0.29	Negative
Bathroom	8	1	Ceiling	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.18	Negative
Bathroom	8	4	Wall	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.03	Negative
Bathroom	8	3	Wall	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.16	Negative
Bathroom	8	3	Window Sill	Wood	Intact	-0.32	Negative
Bathroom	8	3	Window Trim	Wood	Intact	-0.08	Negative
Bathroom	8	3	Baseboard	Wood	Intact	-0.18	Negative
Bathroom	8	3	Ceiling	Sheetrk	Intact	-0.19	Negative
Bathroom	8	2	Wall	Sheetrk	Intact	0.21	Negative
Garage	9	2	Wall	Masonry	Non-intact	0.27	Negative
Garage	9	2	Floor	Masonry	Non-intact	0.3	Negative
Garage	9	1	Ceiling	Sheetrk	Non-intact	-0.02	Negative
Garage	9	1	Ceiling	Wood	Intact	0.19	Negative
Garage	9	2	Shelf	Wood	Intact	-0.16	Negative
Garage	9	2	Door	Wood	Intact	0.37	Negative
Garage	9	2	Door Casing	Wood	Intact	-0.22	Negative
Garage	9	3	Wall	Sheetrk	Non-intact	0.16	Negative
Garage	9	3	Door	Wood	Non-intact	0.19	Negative
Garage	9	3	Door Casing	Wood	Intact	0.07	Negative
Garage	9	3	Door Jamb	Wood	Non-intact	0.1	Negative
Garage	9	4	Window Sash	Wood	Non-intact	0.03	Negative
Garage	9	4	Window Trim	Wood	Non-intact	0.26	Negative
Garage	9	4	Shelf	Wood	Intact	-0.02	Negative
Garage	9	1	Floor	Masonry	Non-intact	0.18	Negative
Exterior	10	1	Garage Door	Metal	Intact	0.08	Negative
Exterior	10	1	Gar Dr Csng	Wood	Intact	-0.01	Negative
Exterior	10	1	Door Casing	Wood	Intact	-0.02	Negative
Exterior	10	1	Siding	Wood	Stain/varnish	0.16	Negative
Exterior	10	1	Window Trim	Wood	Intact	-0.11	Negative
Exterior	10	1	Overhang	Wood	Intact	-0.34	Negative
Exterior	10	1	Front Door	Wood	Intact	-0.11	Negative
Exterior	10	1	Door Jamb	Wood	Intact	0.32	Negative

Exterior	10	1	Door Casing	Wood	Intact	-0.04	Negative
Exterior	10	1	Threshold	Wood	Stain/varnish	0.01	Negative
Exterior	10	1	Kickplate	Wood	Intact	-0.21	Negative
Exterior	10	1	Window Trim	Wood	Intact	-0.12	Negative
Exterior	10	1	Siding	Wood	Stain/varnish	-0.16	Negative
Exterior	10	2	Siding	Wood	Stain/varnish	-0.09	Negative
Exterior	10	2	Fence	Wood	Non-intact	0.05	Negative
Exterior	10	2	Fence	Wood	Non-intact	0.02	Negative
Exterior	10	3	Siding	Wood	Stain/varnish	0.12	Negative
Exterior	10	3	Window Trim	Wood	Intact	-0.13	Negative
Exterior	10	3	Overhang	Wood	Intact	-0.61	Negative
Exterior	10	3	Door Casing	Wood	Intact	0.11	Negative
Exterior	10	3	Door	Wood	Intact	-0.1	Negative
Exterior	10	3	Door Jamb	Wood	Intact	-0.1	Negative
Exterior	10	3	Door Casing	Wood	Intact	-0.18	Negative
Exterior	10	3	Threshold	Wood	Intact	-0.51	Negative
Exterior	10	4	Wall	Wood	Stain/varnish	-0.07	Negative
Exterior	**10**	**4**	**Window Trim**	**Wood**	**Intact**	**2.78**	**Positive**
Exterior	**10**	**4**	**Window Sash**	**Wood**	**Non-intact**	**1.11**	**Positive**
Exterior	**10**	**4**	**Window Sash**	**Wood**	**Non-intact**	**2.65**	**Positive**
Exterior	10	4	Fence	Wood	Non-intact	0	Negative
Exterior	10	4	Fence	Wood	Non-intact	0.06	Negative
Exterior (garage roof)	**10**		**Chimney over garage**			**7.92**	**Positive**
Exterior (garage roof)	**10**		**Flashing**			**1.55**	**Positive**
Exterior (garage roof)	**10**		**Flashing**			**1.43**	**Positive**
Exterior (garage roof)	**10**		**Lead Flashing**			**11.18**	**Positive**

Part 1 General

1.1 SCOPE

A. The work specified herein includes lead paint hazard reduction in accordance with The Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) Lead Safe Housing Rule (24 CFR 35) for all components and surfaces containing defective toxic levels of lead paint. The work shall be conducted to satisfy the requirements of federal HUD standards. Testing was performed in accordance with HUD and State of Connecticut protocols.

Property Information:

Address: 39 Shorefront Park, Norwalk, CT
(A single family residence)

Property Owner: Applicant #1118

Lead Testing Performed by:

Maureen Monaco – Lead Inspector /Risk Assessor #1172

Gilbertco Lead Inspections LLC- Consultant Contractor #270
287 Main Street
Ansonia, CT 06401
1-800-959-2985

Date of testing: June 10, 2014

Methodology: Handheld Scitec Map 4 (Keymaster/Bruker) XRF spectrum analyzer, K Shell emissions

Resident Information: Aplicant #1118

B. Prior to abatement or interim controls, repair work including but not limited to the repair of any leaks related to the deterioration of lead based painted surfaces is required. House is to be lifted .

C. Abatement or Lead Hazard Remediation includes the following methods:

- Replacement by removing components such as windows, doors, and trim that have lead painted surfaces and installing new lead free components.

- Rigid enclosure using enclosure system by mechanically attaching a rigid durable barrier covering building components with all edges and

seams sealed with caulk or other sealant. Enclosures are intended to prevent access and exposure to lead painted surfaces and provide a "dust –tight" system to trap and lead contaminated dust.

Appropriate enclosure materials include:

Surface Location	Covering Material
Exterior Trim	Aluminum or vinyl coil stock
Exterior Finish	Aluminum or vinyl siding
Interior Finish	Drywall, wainscoting
Steps	Vinyl or rubber tread and riser coverings
Floors	Underlayment and vinyl

- Liquid Encapsulation by application of an approved liquid coating that acts as a barrier between lead based paint and the environment.

- Paint removal by separation of lead paint from the surface of components. This activity may include the following methods when performed with the proper conditions and engineering controls:
    1. Mechanical removal by wet scraping or HEPA needle gun.
    2. Chemical removal by use of strippers in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.
    3. Heat Gun by heating the painted surface utilizing proper engineering controls and when temperature does not exceed 700 degrees F.

- Soil Hazard Reduction Methods may include

    1. Removal and replacement of lead contaminated soil by removing the top 2-6 inches of lead contaminated soil, disposing it in accordance with federal and state standards and replacing it with new lead free soil. EPA Guidance recommends this method when lead levels exceed 500 ppm.

    2. Permanent Cover of bare soil areas with concrete, asphalt, or other permanent materials; EPA Guidance recommends this method when lead concentrations in soil exceed 5000 ppm.

    3. Interim controls may include covering lead contaminated soil with grass, gravel, mulch, or restrictive elements such as fences, shrubbery, or decking to prevent access to contaminated soil. Interim controls require periodic monitoring to ensure that the cover or controls are in place.

D. Interim controls may be performed by personnel who have received the Renovate Right Certification from the EPA. Interim Controls are measures designed to temporarily reduce human exposure or likely exposure to lead paint hazards, including specialized cleaning, repairs, maintenance painting, and temporary containments.

E. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, services, insurance, supervision, and incidentals which are necessary or required to perform the work of lead paint remediation in accordance with applicable governmental regulations and these specifications.

F. The Contractor is responsible for restoring all auxiliary areas utilized during abatement to conditions equal to or better than original. The contractor shall, at no additional expense to the building owner, repair any damage caused to auxiliary areas during the performance of abatement activities.

G. The Contractor will protect and preserve in operating conditions, including all utilities transversing the building and site. Damage to any utility due to work under this contract shall be repaired to the reasonable satisfaction and at no cost to the building owner.

H. The Contractor shall coordinate work schedule and site access with the building owner. The contractor shall submit a schedule or work and shall be approved by the building owner prior to the commencement of work. The contractor shall be responsible for securing the building for the duration of the work.

I. The Contractor shall be responsible for removing and decontaminating movable objects from the work area. This should be coordinated with the building owner.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The site is single family ranch style home built about 1954. The exterior of the home is stained siding with vinyl replacements windows throughout.

B. The scope of work includes removing paint from the exterior sashes of two garage windows.

C. A CT Licensed Lead Abatement Contractor will be utilized to perform the required work.

D. All required lead based paint abatement work shall be conducted in compliance with HUD regulation 24 CFR Part 35.

E. Lead based paint is present on the similar painted components in the areas of the project as found in the inspection report attached. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to comply with the OSHA Construction industry Standard 29 CFR 1926.62 when conducting abatement activities which may disturb materials with lead based paint.

1.3 PERSONAL PROTECTION

A. Prior to commencement of work, instruct all workers in all aspects of personal protection, work procedures, emergency evacuation procedures and use of all equipment. A formal respiratory protection program including respiratory protection must be implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.26 and 29 CFR 1910.134.

B. Contractor will provide appropriate respiratory and filters for protection equipment for each worker and ensure usage during potential dust exposure. Respirators shall be approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health under 30 CFR Part 11.

C. Contractor will provide and require workers to wear protective clothing in work areas where lead dust concentrations exceed permissible exposure limits established OSHA. This includes impervious coveralls with elastic wrists and ankles, head covering, gloves, and foot coverings.

1.4 PREPARATION OF LEAD CONTROL AREA

A. Post warning signs meeting EPA Renovate Right Program at each entrance and exit. Notification to tenants or owner must be made in writing.

B. Install an impermeable cloth or vinyl on ground under work area to collect paint dust, chips, and debris.

1.5 LEAD REMOVAL

A. A competent person shall be on the job site at all times to ensure proper work practices are followed.

B. Utilize wet methods to remove lead based paint and painted components in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 utilizing fine mist to moisten surface to prevent lead dust from becoming airborne.

C. At the end of each work shift remove and place all visible accumulation of paint chips and associated dust and debris. This includes rags, sponges and protective clothing.

D. The following practices are prohibited:
- Dry scraping
- Power tools for grinding, sanding, and cutting without HEPA vacuum dust collection

1.6 CLEAN-UP , VISUAL INSPECTION, FINAL INSPECTION

A. After a visual inspection, the Contractor will remove impermeable drop cloths.

B. The contractor will call Gilbertco Lead Inspections LLC (1-800-959-2985) or Facilities Support Services LLC at 1-203-288-1281 to do a visual inspection of the interior and exterior of the project to detect incomplete work, visible debris, or damage cause by abatement or remediation activity.

1.7 DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS LEAD BEARING WASTE

A. Materials associated with the abatement shall be disposed of as hazardous waste with a TCLP reading >5 mg/l. The contractor shall obtain a small quantity hazardous waste generator ID number from the State of Connecticut DEEP for the site, if hazardous waste generated exceeds 100 kilograms per month. Materials associated with this abatement include:
- Any lead containing or lead based paint debris
- Wood painted with lead based paint
- Stripped paint or paint chips
- Painted wall or ceiling plaster
- Painted concrete debris

B. Disposal of all hazardous waste shall comply with the requirements of Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

C. Contractor can wipe clean polyethylene sheeting and dispose of it as construction debris.

D. Dumpsters containing hazardous waste are to be kept covered and locked when not in active use for lading of materials.

E. All containers of hazardous lead bearing material shall carry the following label in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.

HAZARDOUS LEAD WASTE

Federal Law prohibits improper disposal.
If found, contact the nearest police or public safety authority,
or the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Generator Information:
Facility Name: _____
Facility Address: _____
Facility Phone Number: _____
EPA ID / Manifest Document #: _____
Accumulation Start Date: _____
EAP Waste #: _____
HAZARDOUS WASTE SOLID NUMBERS
ORM-E NA 9189 D008
HANDLE WITH CARE

F. Payment for disposal of hazardous waste will not be made until a signed copy of the manifest from the treatment or disposal facility certifying the amount of lead-containing materials is returned and a copy is furnished.

ATTACHMENT C

ASBESTOS LABORATORY ANALYTICAL DATA

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
29 North Plains Highway, Unit # 4, Wallingford, CT 06492
Phone/Fax: 203-284-5948 / (203) 284-5978
http://www.EMSL.com wallingfordlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order:	241402231
CustomerID:	FSS93
CustomerPO:	
ProjectID:	

Attn: **Kevin Bogue**
Facility Support Services, LLC
2685 State Street

Hamden, CT 06517

Project: **22214-1118**

Phone:	(203) 288-1281
Fax:	(203) 248-4409
Received:	06/13/14 4:10 PM
Analysis Date:	6/16/2014
Collected:	

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos %	Fibrous	Non-Fibrous %	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos % Type
20140610-1118-S1A *241402231-0001*	Grey mortar (basement window #1)	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1%	Cellulose	35% 40% 25%	Quartz Ca Carbonate Non-fibrous (other)	**None Detected**
20140610-1118-S1B *241402231-0002*	Grey mortar (basement window #1)	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous			30% 45% 25%	Quartz Ca Carbonate Non-fibrous (other)	**None Detected**
20140610-1118-S1C *241402231-0003*	Grey mortar (basement window #1)	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous			20% 15% 65%	Quartz Ca Carbonate Non-fibrous (other)	**None Detected**
20140610-1118-S2A *241402231-0004*	Grey mortar (basement window #2)	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1%	Cellulose	30% 35% 35%	Quartz Ca Carbonate Non-fibrous (other)	**None Detected**
20140610-1118-S2B *241402231-0005*	Grey mortar (basement window #2)	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous			35% 40% 25%	Quartz Ca Carbonate Non-fibrous (other)	**None Detected**
20140610-1118-S2C *241402231-0006*	Grey mortar (basement window #2)	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	2%	Cellulose	35% 40% 23%	Quartz Ca Carbonate Non-fibrous (other)	**None Detected**
20140610-1118-S3A *241402231-0007*	Foundation cement	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous			35% 40% 25%	Quartz Ca Carbonate Non-fibrous (other)	**None Detected**

Analyst(s)

Kristin Lopez (10)
Lauren Brennan (5)

Gloria V. Oriol, Laboratory Manager
or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted. Estimated accuracy, precision and uncertainty data available upon request. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. Reporting limit is 1%
Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Wallingford, CT NVLAP Lab Code 200700-0,

Initial report from 06/16/2014 15:36:09

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
29 North Plains Highway, Unit # 4, Wallingford, CT 06492
Phone/Fax: 203-284-5948 / (203) 284-5978
http://www.EMSL.com wallingfordlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order:	241402231
CustomerID:	FSS93
CustomerPO:	
ProjectID:	

Attn: **Kevin Bogue**
Facility Support Services, LLC
2685 State Street

Hamden, CT 06517

Project: **22214-1118**

Phone:	(203) 288-1281
Fax:	(203) 248-4409
Received:	06/13/14 4:10 PM
Analysis Date:	6/16/2014
Collected:	

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

			Non-Asbestos				Asbestos
Sample	**Description**	**Appearance**	**%**	**Fibrous**	**%**	**Non-Fibrous**	**% Type**
20140610-1118-S3B *241402231-0008*	Foundation cement	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1%	Cellulose	30% 40% 30%	Quartz Ca Carbonate Non-fibrous (other)	**None Detected**
20140610-1118-S3C *241402231-0009*	Foundation cement	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1%	Cellulose	30% 35% 35%	Quartz Ca Carbonate Non-fibrous (other)	**None Detected**
20140610-1118-S4A *241402231-0010*	Spray foam insulation	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Non-fibrous (other)	**None Detected**
20140610-1118-S4B *241402231-0011*	Spray foam insulation	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Non-fibrous (other)	**None Detected**
20140610-1118-S4C *241402231-0012*	Spray foam insulation	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous			100%	Non-fibrous (other)	**None Detected**
20140610-1118-S5A *241402231-0013*	Chimney cement	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1%	Cellulose	10% 45% 45%	Quartz Ca Carbonate Non-fibrous (other)	**None Detected**
20140610-1118-S5B *241402231-0014*	Chimney cement	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1%	Cellulose	5% 45% 50%	Quartz Ca Carbonate Non-fibrous (other)	**None Detected**

Analyst(s)

Kristin Lopez (10)
Lauren Brennan (5)

Gloria V. Oriol, Laboratory Manager
or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted. Estimated accuracy, precision and uncertainty data available upon request. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. Reporting limit is 1%

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Wallingford, CT NVLAP Lab Code 200700-0,

Initial report from 06/16/2014 15:36:09

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
29 North Plains Highway, Unit # 4, Wallingford, CT 06492
Phone/Fax: 203-284-5948 / (203) 284-5978
http://www.EMSL.com wallingfordlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order:	241402231
CustomerID:	FSS93
CustomerPO:	
ProjectID:	

Attn: **Kevin Bogue**
Facility Support Services, LLC
2685 State Street

Hamden, CT 06517

Project: **22214-1118**

Phone:	(203) 288-1281
Fax:	(203) 248-4409
Received:	06/13/14 4:10 PM
Analysis Date:	6/16/2014
Collected:	

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

			Non-Asbestos				Asbestos
Sample	**Description**	**Appearance**	**%**	**Fibrous**	**%**	**Non-Fibrous**	**% Type**
20140610-1118-S5C	Chimney cement	Gray			30%	Quartz	**None Detected**
241402231-0015		Non-Fibrous			40%	Ca Carbonate	
		Homogeneous			30%	Non-fibrous (other)	

Analyst(s)

Kristin Lopez (10)
Lauren Brennan (5)

Gloria V. Oriol, Laboratory Manager
or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted. Estimated accuracy, precision and uncertainty data available upon request. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. Reporting limit is 1%

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Wallingford, CT NVLAP Lab Code 200700-0,

Initial report from 06/16/2014 15:36:09

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
LABORATORY • PRODUCTS • TRAINING

Asbestos Chain of Custody

EMSL Order Number (*Lab Use Only*): 241402231

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
29 North Plains Hwy
Unit 4
Wallingford, CT 06492
PHONE: (203) 284-5948
FAX: (203) 284-5978

Company: Facilty Support Services, LLC	**EMSL-Bill to:** ☐ Different ☑ Same If Bill to is Different note instructions in Comments** *Third Party Billing requires written authorization from third party*
Street: 2685 State Street	
City: Hamden **State/Province:** CT	**Zip/Postal Code:** 06517 **Country:** United States
Report To (Name): Kevin Bogue	**Telephone #:** 203-288-1281
Email Address: kbogue.fss@snet.net	**Fax #:** **Purchase Order:**
Project Name/Number: 22214-1118	**Please Provide Results:** ☐ FAX ☑ E-mail ☐ Mail
U.S. State Samples Taken: CT	**Connecticut Samples:** ☐ Commercial ☒ Residential

Turnaround Time (TAT) Options* – Please Check

☐ 3 Hour ☐ 6 Hour ☐ 24 Hour ☒ 48 Hour ☐ 72 Hour ☐ 96 Hour ☐ 1 Week ☐ 2 Week

**For TEM Air 3 hr through 6 hr, please call ahead to schedule.*There is a premium charge for 3 Hour TEM AHERA or EPA Level II TAT. You will be asked to sign an authorization form for this service. Analysis completed in accordance with EMSL's Terms and Conditions located in the Analytical Price Guide.*

PCM - Air ☐ Check if samples are from NY
- ☐ NIOSH 7400
- ☐ w/ OSHA 8hr. TWA

PLM - Bulk (reporting limit)
- ☒ PLM EPA 600/R-93/116 (<1%)
- ☐ PLM EPA NOB (<1%)

Point Count
- ☐ 400 (<0.25%) ☐ 1000 (<0.1%)

Point Count w/Gravimetric
- ☐ 400 (<0.25%) ☐ 1000 (<0.1%)
- ☐ NYS 198.1 (friable in NY)
- ☐ NYS 198.6 NOB (non-friable-NY)
- ☐ NIOSH 9002 (<1%)

TEM – Air ☐ **4-4.5hr TAT (AHERA only)**
- ☐ AHERA 40 CFR, Part 763
- ☐ NIOSH 7402
- ☐ EPA Level II
- ☐ ISO 10312

TEM - Bulk
- ☐ TEM EPA NOB
- ☐ NYS NOB 198.4 (non-friable-NY)
- ☐ Chatfield SOP
- ☐ TEM Mass Analysis-EPA 600 sec. 2.5

TEM – Water: EPA 100.2
- Fibers >10µm ☐ Waste ☐ Drinking
- All Fiber Sizes ☐ Waste ☐ Drinking

TEM- Dust
- ☐ Microvac - ASTM D 5755
- ☐ Wipe - ASTM D6480
- ☐ Carpet Sonication (EPA 600/J-93/167)

Soil/Rock/Vermiculite
- ☐ PLM CARB 435 - A (0.25% sensitivity)
- ☐ PLM CARB 435 - B (0.1% sensitivity)
- ☐ TEM CARB 435 - B (0.1% sensitivity)
- ☐ TEM CARB 435 - C (0.01% sensitivity)
- ☐ TEM Qual. via Filtration Technique
- ☐ TEM Qual. via Drop-Mount Technique

Other:
- ☐

☐ **Check For Positive Stop – Clearly Identify Homogenous Group** **Filter Pore Size (Air Samples):** ☐ 0.8µm ☐ 0.45µm

Samplers Name: Kevin Bogue **Samplers Signature:** Kevin Bogue

Sample #	Sample Description	Volume/Area (Air) HA # (Bulk)	Date/Time Sampled
20140610-1118-S1A	grey mortar (basement window #1)	1	6/10/14
S1B	↓	1	↓
S1C	↓	1	↓
20140610-1118-S2A	grey mortar (basement window #2)	2	↓
S2B	↓	2	↓
S2C	↓	2	↓
20140610-1118-S3A	foundation cement	3	↓
S3B	↓	3	↓

Client Sample # (s): S1A - S5C **Total # of Samples:** 15

Relinquished (Client): Kevin Bogue **Date:** 6/13/14 **Time:**

Received (Lab): **Date:** **Time:**

Comments/Special Instructions:

RECEIVED
JUN 13 2014
By 4:10pm walk-in

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
LABORATORY • PRODUCTS • TRAINING

Asbestos Chain of Custody

EMSL Order Number *(Lab Use Only)*: 241402231

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
29 North Plains Hwy
Unit 4
Wallingford, CT 06492
PHONE: (203) 284-5948
FAX: (203) 284-5978

Additional Pages of the Chain of Custody are only necessary if needed for additional sample information

Sample #	Sample Description	Volume/Area (Air) HA # (Bulk)	Date/Time Sampled
S3C	Foundation cement	3	6/10/14
20140610-1108-S4A	Spray foam insulation	4	
S4B		4	
S4C		4	
20140610-1118-S5A	Chimney cement	5	
S5B		5	
S5C		5	

***Comments/Special Instructions:**

Page 2 of 2 pages

RECEIVED
JUN 13 2014
By EPL 4:10pm
walk-in

ATTACHMENT D

FSS LICENSURE

STATE OF CONNECTICUT

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF CONNECTICUT
THE INDIVIDUAL NAMED BELOW IS LICENSED
BY THIS DEPARTMENT AS A

ASBESTOS CONSULTANT - INSP/MGMT PLANNER

LICENSE NO.
000157

CURRENT THROUGH
08/31/14

VALIDATION NO.
03 - 628349

KEVIN S. BOGUE

SIGNATURE

COMMISSIONER

SECTION 00 31 32

GEOTECHNICAL DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GEOTECHNICAL DATA

A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information, but are not a warranty of existing conditions.

B. A geotechnical investigation report for Project, prepared by Clarence Welti, P.E., P.C. dated July 10, 2014, is attached to this Document. The report includes logs of borings conducted at the site.

C. Related Requirements:
   1. Document 00 31 26 "Existing Hazardous Material Information" for hazardous materials reports that are made available to bidders.

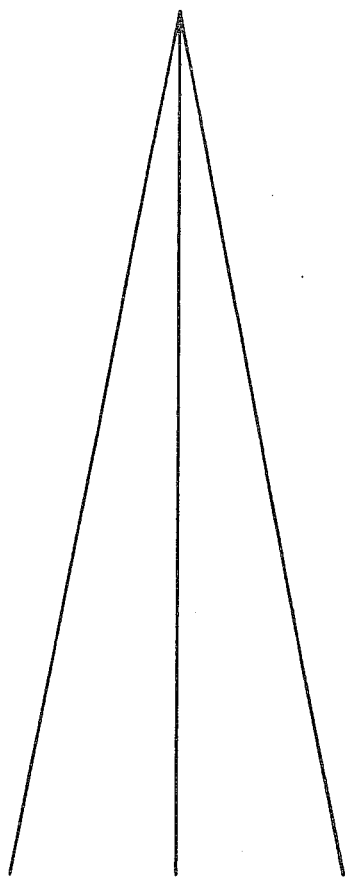
PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SOILTESTING, INC.

TO ..... Martinez Couch & Associates, LLC ..... DATE ..... July 10, 2014
ADDRESS ..... 1084 Cromwell Avenue, Rocky Hill, CT 06067
SITE LOCATION ..... 39 Shorefront Park, Norwalk, CT,
REPORT SENT TO ..... Matthew Ranando
SAMPLES SENT TO ..... Storage (Max. 60 days)



90 Donovan Road
Oxford, Connecticut 06478-1028
203-262-9328

Branch Office:
White Plains, New York 10607
914-946-4850

JOB NO.
G125-9758-14

Phone
(203) 262-9328

Telefax
(203) 264-3414

WHITE PLAINS, N.Y.
(914) 946-4850

SOILTESTING, INC.

90 DONOVAN ROAD - OXFORD, CONN. 06478-1028

GEOTECHNICAL / ENVIRONMENTAL SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATIONS - Test Borings - Core Drilling
Monitoring Wells - Recovery Wells - Direct Push/Probe Sampling
UNDERPINNING - HELICAL PILES - SOIL NAILS

July 10, 2014

Martinez Couch & Associates, LLC
1084 Cromwell Avenue
Rocky Hill, CT 06067
860-436-4364

Attn: Matthew Ranando

Re: 39 Shorefront Park **G125-9758-14**
Norwalk, CT

Dear Mr. Ranando,

Enclosed are boring logs and location plan for the above referenced project site.

Also enclosed is a geotechnical report completed by The Geotechnical Department, LLC.

If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Very truly yours,
SOILTESTING, INC.

James A. DeAngelis
President

JAD:lg

SOILTESTING, INC. 56th ANNIVERSARY 1958 OXFORD, CT 2014

SOILTESTING, INC. 90 DONOVAN RD. OXFORD, CT 06478 CT (203) 262-9328 NY (914) 946-4850	CLIENT: Martinez Couch & Associates	SHEET 1 OF 1 HOLE NO. B-1
	PROJECT NO. #G125-9758-14	
	PROJECT NAME 39 Shorefront Park	BORING LOCATIONS per Plan
FOREMAN - DRILLER TP/cm	LOCATION Norwalk, CT	
INSPECTOR		OFFSET
GROUND WATER OBSERVATIONS AT 4 FT AFTER 0 HOURS AT __FT AFTER __HOURS		DATE START 6/26/14 DATE FINISH 6/26/14 SURFACE ELEV. GROUND WATER ELEV.

	CASING	SAMPLER	CORE BAR
TYPE	HSA	SS	
SIZE I.D.	3 7/9"	1 3/8"	
HAMMER WT.		140#	BIT
HAMMER FALL		30"	

DEPTH	CASING BLOWS PER FOOT	SAMPLE NO	Type	PEN	REC.	DEPTH @ BOT	BLOWS PER 6 IN ON SAMPLER (FORCE ON TUBE) 0 - 6	6 - 12	12- 18	CORE TIME PER FT (MIN)	DENSITY OR CONSIST / MOIST	STRATA CHANGE DEPTH / ELEV	FIELD IDENTIFICATION OF SOIL REMARKS INCL. COLOR, LOSS OF WASH WATER, SEAMS IN ROCK, ETC.
		1	ss	24"	18"	2'0"	3	4			l moist		6" TOPSOIL
							5	7			loose		brn FM SAND, sm silt, lit C sand, F gravel
		2	ss	24"	2"	4'0"	10	5			moist/wet		brn FMC SAND, tr silt (fill)
							1	1			loose	4'0"	
5		3	ss	24"	12"	6'0"	1	1/12"			wet		brn TOPSOIL/gry organic SILT
								1			v soft		
		4	ss	24"	14"	8'0"	1	1			wet		gry organic SILT, lit peat, tr VF sand
							1/12"				v soft		
		5	ss	24"	18"	10'0"	2	1			wet		gry organic SILT
10							1	2			v soft		
		6	ss	24"	24"	12'0"	2	2			wet		gry organic silt, tr VF SAND
							1	2			soft		
15													
		7	ss	24"	24"	17'0"	2	7			wet	16'0"	gry organic SILT
							18	33			compact		gry FMC SAND, sm F gravel, lit silt
													lit cobbles @ 18'0"-20'0"
20													
		8	ss	24"	20"	22'0"	5	12			wet		lt brn FM SAND, tr C sand
							25	26			dense		lt brn FMC SAND & F GRAVEL
25													
		9	ss	24"	8"	27'0"	26	35			wet		brn FM SAND & SILT, tr F gravel, tr weathered rock frags
							62	75			v dense		
30												29'0"	weathered BEDROCK
												29'6"	AUGER REFUSAL
													E.O.B. 29'6"
35													
40													

NOTE: Subsoil conditions revealed by this investigation represent conditions at specific locations and may not represent conditions at other locations or times.

GROUND SURFACE TO _____FT. USED _____CASING THEN _____ CASING TO _____FT. **HOLE NO. B-1**

A = AUGER UP = UNDISTURBED PISTON T = THINWALL V = VANE TEST

WOR = WEIGHT OF RODS WOH = WEIGHT OF HAMMER & RODS C = COARSE

SS = SPLIT TUBE SAMPLER H.S.A. = HOLLOW STEM AUGER M = MEDIUM

PROPORTIONS USED: TRACE = 0 - 10% LITTLE = 10 - 20% SOME = 20 - 35% AND =35 - 50% F = FINE

JOB NO.
G125-9758-14
SOILTESTING, INC.
90 Donovan Road
Oxford, CT 06478

Geotechnical Engineering Report

by

The Geotechnical Department, LLC

for

Soiltesting, Inc.

Dated: July 9, 2014

Martinez Couch & Associates

G125-9758-14

The Geotechnical Department, LLC

Consulting Engineers

41 Blanche Avenue, Demarest, NJ 07627

201-784-4444 • Fax: 201-768-0222

July 9, 2014
Project No. 2064

Martinez Couch & Associates, LLC
1084 Cromwell Avenue, Suite A-2
Rocky Hill, Connecticut 06067

Attn: Matthew Ranando

Re: Geotechnical Engineering Report
Proposed Alterations to Raise House
39 Shorefront Park
Norwalk, Connecticut

This report is submitted as per our agreement with Soiltesting Inc. and the attached "Geotechnical Limitations." It includes our findings, conclusions and recommendations related to the geotechnical aspects of design and construction for raising the house for future flood protection.

One (1) test boring was performed by Soiltesting Inc. on June 26, 2014. The location plan and record sheet are attached as part of this report. This information was used in preparation of this report.

Based on our interpretation of field conditions and the scope of the project it was deemed unnecessary to perform laboratory soil tests to assist with the identification of soil and the evaluation of their engineering properties.

Subsurface conditions include soil fill consisting of sand with gravel and traces of silt to a depth of four (4) feet. Very soft organic silt with peat then exists to a depth of sixteen (16) feet. Dense to very dense sand with silt, gravel and occasional cobbles continues the soil profile to refusal at a depth of twenty-nine feet six inches (29'6"). Refusal is defined as the depth where earth drilling and sampling methods can no longer advance the drill hole. Rock coring and sampling would be required to define whether rock or boulders exist.

Water was observed in the borehole at a depth of four (4) feet at the time the boring was completed.

The following were considered in developing the conclusions and recommendations of this report:

1. An aerial photograph showing the house plan and boring location.
2. The proposed work is to raise the existing building foundation for flood protection.
3. Differential settlement should not be greater than three-quarters (3/4) of an inch across the house footprint.
4. Design and construction shall be in accordance with the Connecticut Building Code (Code).

The in-place sand fill and organic layer are not suitable for the support of conventional spread footings. Spread footings bearing on the suitable soil below the fill and organics or on quality compacted soil fill placed after removal of the fill and organics are foundation alternatives. These alternatives, however, are considered impractical due to equipment access constraints, the quantity of excavation and backfill and the need for dewatering the excavation to allow construction.

Deep foundations are deemed a more appropriate foundation alternative. Drilled-in piles could be installed with the tips bearing in the undisturbed dense sand system below the in-place fill and organic silt and peat. Driven piles are not an option due to equipment access issues.

The following geotechnical design and construction recommendations are offered:

1. Use drilled-in pile foundations for support of the existing and/or altered house foundation.
2. Tabulated below are design recommendations for several typical pile sections. The capacities refer to the soil/pile interaction, not the structural capacity of the section performing as a column.

Drilled-In Pile Type	**Design Capacity (tons)**	**Installed Capacity* (tons)**
Grouted Pipe: 7" diameter	17	20
Auger (Helical)	9	12
Resistance Pier	8	10

** These values consider downdrag on the pile due to settlement of surrounding miscellaneous fill and organics.*

3. The pile tips should penetrate to a minimum depth of eighteen (18) feet below the existing site grades.
4. One (1) drilled-in pile should be load-tested in accordance with the ASTM D1143 Standard prior to installing the production piles.
5. The piles should be delivered to the project with a design-test-install type contract/ agreement. The design, testing and installation should be performed under the direction and signature of the subcontractor's licensed engineer.
6. The project structural and geotechnical engineer should review the design, test results and installation records.

We trust these recommendations will allow you to complete the design and construction of the alterations.

Very truly yours,
THE GEOTECHNICAL DEPARTMENT, LLC

Thomas H. Otto, P.E.

Attachments: Geotechnical Limitations
Boring Location Plan
Boring Record Sheet

Cc: Soiltesting Inc.

GEOTECHNICAL LIMITATIONS

Explorations

- The analyses and recommendations submitted in this report are based in part upon the data obtained from subsurface explorations. The nature and extent of variations between and apart from these explorations may not become evident until construction. If variations then appear evident, it will be necessary to reevaluate the recommendations of this report.
- The generalized soil profile described in the text is intended to convey trends in subsurface conditions. The boundaries between strata are approximate and idealized and have been developed by interpretations of widely spaced explorations and samples; actual soil transitions are probably more erratic.
- Water level readings have been made in the drill holes at times and under conditions stated on the boring logs. These data have been reviewed and interpretations have been made in the text of this report. However, it must be noted that fluctuations in the level of the groundwater may occur due to variations in rainfall, temperature, and other factors occurring since the time measurements were made. More precise determinations of groundwater levels would require the installation of groundwater observation wells and water level readings taken over an extended period of time.

Review

- In the event that any changes in the nature, design or location of the proposed building are planned, the conclusions and recommendations contained in this report shall not be considered valid unless the changes are reviewed and conclusions of this report modified or verified in writing by this firm. Further, it is recommended that this firm be provided the opportunity for a general review of final design and specifications in order that earthwork and foundation recommendations may be properly interpreted and implemented in the design and specifications.

Construction

- It is recommended that this firm be retained to provide geotechnical engineering services during construction of the excavation and foundation phases of the work. This is to observe compliance with the design concepts, specifications, and recommendations and to allow design changes in the event that subsurface conditions differ from those anticipated prior to start of construction.

Use of Report

- This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of Martinez Couch & Associates, LLC, for specific application to construction at 39 Shorefront Park, Norwalk, Connecticut, in accordance with generally accepted soil and foundation engineering practices. No other warranty, expressed or implied, is made.
- This report is for *design* purposes only and is not sufficient to prepare construction cost estimates or bids.

SECTION 01 10 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

General Conditions

The following provisions are intended to supplement and complement each other and shall, where possible, be thus interpreted. If, however, any provision of the Project Documents irreconcilably conflicts with one or more of the following provisions, the provision imposing the greater duty or obligation on the Contractor shall govern. Where referenced herein MCA shall mean Martinez Couch & Associates, LLC.

1. Contractor shall supply all materials (except where indicated), labor, tools, equipment, and supplies required to complete the total Project in accordance with the drawings, specifications and other Contract Documents. Prior to beginning Work, Contractor shall list any deficiencies in scope and report to MCA.

2. Contractor shall provide all coordination of all Work with Owner, Owner Vendors, DOH, and DOH Agencies as required for project completion.

3. Contractor will develop a comprehensive logistics plan for all activities that affect the Owner.

4. Contractor shall, at MCA's request be responsible for submitting Construction Report's (CR's) for the periodic increments specified by MCA, indicating subcontractors, total number of people working, description of Work completed, including total hours worked that day, and any major deliveries.

5. Contractor shall secure and pay for a dumpster for all refuse and waste material. The dumpster location will be determined by the Property Owner or MCA.

6. If required for the Project (as reasonably determined by Owner) Contractor shall erect and maintain dust-barriers to separate living areas from areas of construction.

7. In the event of a required utility shutdown, Contractor will diligently schedule work with the Owner. Contractor will give the Owner Project Manager at least three (3) days advance notice of any proposed utility shutdown.

8. Contractor shall comply with all of the legal regulations, including, but not limited to, OSHA safety regulations and regulations of municipal, city, local, and other government agencies having jurisdiction concerning the Work. Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations bearing on the conduct of the Work. If Contractor performs any Work that is contrary to such laws, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations, it shall make all changes to comply therewith and bear all costs arising therefrom.

9. All permits, required for any part of Contractor's Work, including those to be obtained in the Owner's name, shall be procured and paid for by Contractor.

10. Contractor to secure and pay for temporary sanitary facilities for use during construction period.

GENERAL SCOPE

Prepare for, initiate, and elevate an existing residential structure sufficient to construct a new foundation founded on piles. The house is to be elevated so that it will be above the applicable base flood elevation. The base bid specifies timber piles that will be driven, new framing placed and the home shall placed onto the new foundation, and the lifting equipment removed. A pressure treated access wood stair will be constructed at the front of the house (the south side) and along the rear of the house (the north side). The wood decking on the rear of the house will be accessed by stairs alongside and behind the existing garage. The natural gas line alongside the garage will need to be rerouted around the proposed foundation. A storage room will be created over the open garage area by constructing a floor and replacing the garage door and man-door at northwest corner of garage. The garage door will be replaced with vertical wood siding matching the existing house. Two masonry chimneys will be removed and all associated cutting, patching, and repair finish work completed. All work will be completed in accordance with drawings and specifications

The front and rear stairs will be constructed on concrete mat footings. Stairs will be constructed with level platforms for both the front and rear of the house. The existing furnace, which is located in the attic of the house, will need to be disconnected prior to house raising and reconnected. Both the existing hot water heater and the central air compressor will be disconnected and stored onsite for the duration of construction. All equipment moved will be reconnected, balanced and commissioned. A new stand for the air conditioning condenser will be constructed above the 100 year base flood elevation. All building utilities including the water service, sanitary sewer line, and natural gas piping will need to be extended to the elevated house. The plumbing will need to be extended to the hot water heater in the elevated storage area. The gutter downspouts shall be extended to the ground beneath the decking.

The Contractor is responsible for obtaining, and all costs associated with, required permits from authorities having jurisdiction. During the demolition activities, an existing underground storage tank located adjacent to the house on the north side shall be removed. The area shall be remediated if needed, and the area backfilled. The Contractor shall provide utility coordination for utility disconnects and reconnections. The Contractor is also responsible for making the extensions from the existing utilities to the elevated structure. All disturbed surfaces are to be restored to property owner's satisfaction. All work shall be performed in accordance with the contract drawings, specifications, and applicable codes. Contractor is expected to complete their own due diligence during the bid process. Any need for clarification shall be presented to MCA for resolution prior to bid submission. Bid submission is statement of understanding work required for successful completion at the offered fee.

PROJECT SCOPE

1. EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROL

1.1. Install Erosion and Sediment Controls at the site.
1.2. Install temporary chain link fencing to provide site access control.

2. ENVIRONMENTAL

2.1. Remove underground storage tank per contract specifications.
2.2. Remediate soil/groundwater per specification if necessary.
2.3. Provide all work, labor, and materials required for Division 02 83 13 – Lead Hazard Remediation

3. HOME ELEVATION

3.1. Properly support and elevate structure onto temporary cribbing/dunnage for selective demolition and new foundation construction.

4. SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

4.1. Coordinate all utility disconnects
    4.1.1. Properly cap and stub utilities for duration of project work.
4.2. Remove below-grade structure foundation, including foundation walls and footings and dispose of offsite.

5. CONCRETE AND HOME FOUNDATION

5.1. Furnish and install all materials in accordance with and as indicated on drawings and in specifications for;
- 5.1.1. Timber piling
- 5.1.2. Concrete stair foundations
- 5.1.3. Framing for house support on timber piling

6. FRAMING & ROUGH CARPENTRY

6.1. Furnish and install materials in accordance with and as indicated on drawings and in specifications for;
- 6.1.1. Building access stairs and elevated landings in accordance with drawings.
- 6.1.2. Provide ¾-inch T&G plywood over pressure treated wood floor joists as indicated on drawings for storage room.
- 6.1.3. Dimension lumber framing and sheathing at locations of removed chimney and doors
- 6.1.4. Central air condenser stand
- 6.1.5. Utility access chases beneath house for sanitary, gas, and domestic water plumbing

7. ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK/EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY/INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

7.1. Detach, salvage, and reinstall exterior trims, casings, and associated materials required to complete work.

7.2. Remove and dispose of exterior trim (casings) at openings that require replacement.

7.3. Furnish and install new trim where previously removed.

7.4. Furnish and install materials in accordance with and as indicated on drawings and in specifications for
- 7.4.1. Vertical wood siding at exterior of the storage room in location of removed doors
- 7.4.2. Building ribbon board and infill siding.
- 7.4.3. Trim at location of removed chimney in living room and closet

8. INSULATION

8.1. Furnish and install new foamed in place insulation on underside of finished area living spaces.

8.2. Furnish and install polyisocyanurate insulation for utility access chase at underside of elevated house

9. ROOFING AND GUTTERS

9.1. Furnish and install materials to downspouts below new decking and grade level
9.2. Furnish and Install concrete splash blocks at downspout ends.
9.3. Furnish and install all materials to patch roof in location of chimney removal in living room and garage.

10. FINISHES

10.1. Prime, paint and stain all finished surfaces where indicated on drawings and as required to patch and repair building components damaged by construction.
10.2. Detach, salvage, and reinstall any building materials required to complete the work.
10.3. Furnish and install all materials in location of removed chimney for flooring and wall infill materials per drawing sections.
    10.3.1. Coordinate with owner and MCA for matching adjacent finish material types and colors
10.4. Furnish and install all materials for taped and painted gypsum board beneath elevated house and storage area
10.5. Stain all infill siding

11. MECHANICAL

11.1. Disconnect existing furnace located in the attic prior to house raising activities. Reconnect following house raising activities have been completed.
11.2. Disconnect hot water storage tank located in the garage and reconnect following house storage room floor has been completed.
11.3. Disconnect central air condenser unit located behind the garage and
    11.3.1. Reconnect condenser and relocate all plumbing and electrical connections.
11.4. Reconnect, balance and fully commission all building mechanical, heating, ventilation and cooling systems.

12. PLUMBING

12.1. Coordinate disconnect and reconnection of natural gas piping to elevated house.
    12.1.1. Coordinate gas meter relocation per drawings and local utility provider requirements.
    12.1.2. Furnish and install all materials required for complete and functioning natural gas utility service.
12.2. Coordinates disconnect and reconnection of domestic water piping to elevated home.
    12.2.1. Coordinate water meter relocation as necessary for project work to local utility provider requirements.
    12.2.2. Furnish and install all materials required for complete and functioning domestic water utility service.
12.3. Coordinate disconnect and reconnection of sanitary sewer service to elevated home

12.3.1. Furnish and install all materials required for complete and functioning sewer utility service.

12.3.2. Furnish and install all materials for access doors at cleanouts for sanitary drain piping beneath elevated house and utility access chases

12.4. Relocate hose bibs at front and rear of house to owner selected locations on elevated decks.

12.4.1. Furnish and install new non-freeze wall hydrants for relocated hose bibs

12.5. Furnish and install heat trace system per specifications on both sanitary sewer and water lines as extended to elevated home.

13. ELECTRICAL

13.1. Coordinate overhead power disconnect/reconnection with local utility provider.

13.2. Furnish and install all electrical components where removed.

13.3. Provide electrical service to new hot water heater location.

13.4. Furnish and install access panels at existing pull boxes beneath elevated house

14. SITE WORK

14.1. Repair and restore all site features damaged by construction activities

14.2. Complete site work as indicated on drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 21 00

ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Lump-sum allowances.
2. Testing and inspecting allowances.

C. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for testing and inspecting.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise MCA of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At MCA's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by MCA from the designated supplier.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.7 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by MCA under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials selected by MCA under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Contracting Authority, after installation has been completed and accepted.

1.8 TESTING AND INSPECTING ALLOWANCES

A. Testing and inspecting allowances include the cost of engaging testing agencies, actual tests and inspections, and reporting results.

B. The allowance does not include incidental labor required to assist the testing agency or costs for retesting if previous tests and inspections result in failure. The cost for incidental labor to assist the testing agency shall be included in the Contract Sum.

C. Costs of services not required by the Contract Documents are not included in the allowance.

D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the testing and inspecting allowance to Contracting Officer by Change Order.

1.9 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
4. MCA reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.

1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance No. 1 Lump Sum Allowance:

1. Anticipated costs and charges originating from utility companies for coordination with, connection, all costs of work from the face of the building to the provided utility

B. Allowance No.2 Testing and Inspection Allowance:

1. This allowance includes all costs for testing and material Inspections specified in Section 033000 “Cast In Place Concrete”, Section 052100 “Structural Steel”, and Section 31 66 15 “Helical Piles”.

C. Allowance No. 3 Lump Sum Allowance:

1. This allowance includes all costs for the restoration of turfs and grasses, plants, pavements, and other surface improvements disturbed by construction activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 22 00

UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for general testing and inspecting requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at MCA or Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price 1: Authorized Additional Excavation and Replacement

1. Description: Unsatisfactory soil excavation and disposal off site and replacement with satisfactory fill material or engineered fill from off site, as required, according to Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
2. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard of soil excavated, based on survey of volume removed.

B. Unit Price No. 2: Rock excavation and replacement with satisfactory soil material.

1. Description: Classified rock excavation and disposal off site and replacement with satisfactory fill material or engineered fill from off site, as required, according to Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
2. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard of rock excavated, based on survey of volume removed.

C. Unit Price No. 3 – Helical Pile depth beyond length as specified on Drawing No. S2 Entitled "Foundation Design - Foundation Plan & Pile Cap Details":

1. Description: Helical Piles according to Section 31 66 15
2. Unit of Measurement: Linear feet based on actual installed feet of helical piles.

D. Unit Price No. 4: Existing Framing Replacement.

1. Description: Replacement of existing floor joist with dimension lumber with nominal depth of 10 inches nominal depth meeting requirements of Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry"
2. Unit of Measurement: Linear foot of floor joist replaced, based on field measurement by MCA.

E. Unit Price No. 5: Existing Framing Sistering.

1. Description: Sistering of existing floor joist with dimension lumber meeting requirements of Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry"
2. Unit of Measurement: Linear foot of floor joist sistered, based on field measurement by MCA.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 23 00

ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. No alternates are scheduled.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 25 00

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Section 01 23 00 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
3. Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of MCA's and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. MCA's Action: If necessary, MCA will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. MCA will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

   a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or MCA's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
   b. Use product specified if MCA does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: MCA will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, MCA will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: MCA will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of MCA.

1. Conditions: MCA will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, MCA will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
b. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 29 00

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
b. Submittal schedule.
c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Submit the schedule of values to MCA at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

   a. Project name and location.
   b. Name of MCA.
   c. MCA's project number.
   d. Contractor's name and address.
   e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703 or EJCDC Document C-620. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

   a. Related Specification Section or Division.
   b. Description of the Work.
   c. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
   d. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.

   a. Include separate line items under principal subcontracts for project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.

4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.

5. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
6. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

   a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

7. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by MCA.

1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to MCA by the 7th day of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month in accordance with Section 2 of the general conditions section of this document.

1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment 10 days prior to due date for review by MCA.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. MCA will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

E. Stored Materials: No payment will be made for stored materials (either on-site or off-site).

F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to MCA by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. MCA reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.

4. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to MCA.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
5. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
6. Copies of building permits.
7. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
8. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
9. Performance and payment bonds.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After MCA issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 00

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
4. Project meetings.

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

C. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
2. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination drawings. See paragraph 1.7 of this section.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use CSI Form 1.5A. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1.6 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of subcontractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.7 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
f. Indicate required installation sequences.
g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to MCA indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to

accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.

3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:

    a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
    b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
    c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.

7. Electrical Work: Show the following:

    a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
    b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
    c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
    d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.

8. Review: MCA will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If MCA determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, MCA will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
9. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."

C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:

1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
2. File Preparation Format: DWG, Version 2013, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
3. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format and Portable Data File (PDF) format.

4. MCA will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.

    a. MCA makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.

b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106 or other Agreement form acceptable to MCA.

1.8 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. MCA will return RFIs submitted to MCA by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Contract
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to MCA.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.

D. MCA's Action: MCA will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for MCA's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.

b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
f. Requests for interpretation of MCA's actions on submittals.
g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. MCA's action may include a request for additional information, in which case MCA's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log monthly Use CSI Log Form 13.2B. Include the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of MCA.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date MCA's response was received.

F. On receipt of MCA's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify MCA within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and MCA of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including MCA, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: MCA will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and MCA, but no later than 10 days after a notice to proceed.

1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, MCA, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

    a. Tentative construction schedule.
    b. Phasing.
    c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    e. Lines of communications.
    f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    g. Procedures for RFIs.
    h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    k. Submittal procedures.
    l. Preparation of record documents.
    m. Use of the premises and existing building.
    n. Work restrictions.
    o. Working hours.
    p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    t. Construction waste management and recycling.
    u. Parking availability.
    v. Office, work, and storage areas.
    w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    x. First aid.
    y. Security.
    z. Progress cleaning.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and MCA, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, MCA and its consultants, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

a. Preparation of record documents.
b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
c. Submittal of written warranties.
d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
e. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
i. Submittal procedures.
j. Coordination of separate contracts.
k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
l. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority and MCA and its consultants, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Deliveries.
4) Off-site fabrication.
5) Access.
6) Site utilization.
7) Temporary facilities and controls.
8) Progress cleaning.

9) Quality and work standards.
10) Status of correction of deficient items.
11) Field observations.
12) Status of RFIs.
13) Status of proposal requests.
14) Pending changes.
15) Status of Change Orders.
16) Pending claims and disputes.
17) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

   a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 00

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Startup construction schedule.
2. Contractor's construction schedule.
3. Construction schedule updating reports.
4. Biweekly construction reports.
5. Site condition reports.
6. Special reports.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
2. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum unless otherwise approved by MCA.

C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

F. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
2. PDF electronic file.
3. Two paper copies.

B. Startup construction schedule.

1. Approval of cost-loaded, startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.

C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.

D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.

E. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

F. Weekly Construction Reports: Submit at biweekly intervals.

G. Material Location Reports: Submit at biweekly intervals.

H. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

I. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
3. Discuss constraints, including phasing work, stages area, separations, interim milestones, and partial Owner occupancy.
4. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
5. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
6. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
7. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures, including commissioning activities.
8. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
9. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts (where applicable), submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice of Award to date of final completion. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows and early or delayed completion date, unless specifically authorized by a Construction Change Directive or Change Order

B. Activities: Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by MCA.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items as separate activities. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: If required for project systems include no fewer than 5 days for startup and testing.
5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for MCA's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 15 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

    a. Uninterruptible services.
    b. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    c. Use of premises restrictions.
    d. Provisions for future construction.
    e. Seasonal variations.
    f. Environmental control.

4. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
    a. Submittals.
    b. Installation.
    c. Tests and inspections.
    d. Adjusting.
    e. Curing.

5. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
    a. Substantial Completion.
    b. Final Completion

6. Other Constraints: Not Used.

D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion, and the following interim milestones where applicable by project scope:

1. Site work for New Foundation
2. Pile Installation
3. Formwork for Structural Concrete
4. Rebar Placement for Structural Concrete
5. Completion of Concrete Foundation
6. Completion of Superstructure Framing
7. Completion of Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing Installations
8. Completion of Building Utility Connections and Service Restorations
9. Re-occupancy of property by owner.

E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.

F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

G. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
1. Software shall be Microsoft Project or other software acceptable to MCA.

2.2 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, bar-chart-type construction schedule within 10 days of date established for the Notice of Award.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

C. Format: Submit Microsoft Excel format, latest software version or other software acceptable to MCA.

2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, bar-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 15 days of date established for the commencement of

Work. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

C. Format: Submit using Microsoft Project file format for Windows Operating Systems or other software acceptable to MCA

2.4 REPORTS

A. Biweekly Construction Reports: Prepare a biweekly construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. Accidents.
7. Meetings and significant decisions.
8. Unusual events (see special reports).
9. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
10. Meter readings and similar recordings.
11. Emergency procedures.
12. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
13. Change Orders received and implemented.
14. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
15. Services connected and disconnected.
16. Equipment or system tests and startups.
17. Partial completions and occupancies.
18. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS

A. General: Submit special reports directly to MCA within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At biweekly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to MCA, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require MCA's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require MCA's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

C. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

D. Martinez Couch & Associates LLC (MCA) is the Project Manager and for this project. MCA will provide technical consultation, review all project materials, and provide project management. All references to MCA in this specification and in all other specifications means Martinez Couch & Associates, LLC of Rocky Hill, Connecticut.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by MCA and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
b. Specification Section number and title.
c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
d. Name of subcontractor.
e. Description of the Work covered.
f. Scheduled date for MCA final release or approval.
g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
i. Scheduled dates for installation.
j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. MCA's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by MCA for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

a. MCA reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on MCA's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract

Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. MCA will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 21 days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by MCA's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to MCA and to MCA's consultants, allow 21 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to MCA before being returned to Contractor.

D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

    a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by MCA.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to MCA**,** containing the following information:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of MCA.
    d. Name of Construction Manager.
    e. Name of Contractor.
    f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    h. Category and type of submittal.
    i. Submittal purpose and description.
    j. Specification Section number and title.
    k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
    l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    n. Related physical samples submitted directly.

o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
p. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
r. Other necessary identification.
s. Remarks.

E. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name of Engineer.
d. Name of Construction Manager.
e. Name of Contractor.
f. Name of subcontractor.
g. Name of supplier.
h. Name of manufacturer.
i. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
m. Other necessary identification.
4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Engineer observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Engineer will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:
1) Project name.
2) Date.
3) Destination (To:).
4) Source (From:).
5) Name and address of Engineer.
6) Name of Contractor.
7) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
8) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
9) Category and type of submittal.
10) Submittal purpose and description.
11) Specification Section number and title.

12) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
13) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
14) Indication of full or partial submittal.
15) Transmittal number numbered consecutively.
16) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
17) Remarks.
18) Signature of transmitter.

F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by MCA.

G. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by MCA on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from MCA's action stamp.

I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from MCA's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files to mranando@martinezcouch.com and recouch@martinezcouch.com

a. MCA will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

    a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
    b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

    a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Identification of products.
    b. Schedules.
    c. Compliance with specified standards.

d. Notation of coordination requirements.
e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1067 mm).
3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:

a. PDF electronic file.
b. Three opaque copies of each submittal. MCA will retain two copies; remainder will be returned.

D. Samples: When requested by MCA Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

a. Generic description of Sample.
b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
c. Sample source.
d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Initial Selection: When requested by MCA Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. MCA will return submittal with options selected.

6. Samples for Verification: When requested by MCA Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. MCA will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.

        1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.

E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.
5. Submit product schedule in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file.

F. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."

H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."

I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements of contract documents

L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of MCAs and owners, and other information specified.

M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

N. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

O. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

P. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

R. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

S. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

T. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

U. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

V. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

W. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

X. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to MCA.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to MCA.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date

of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 MCA'S ACTION

A. Action Submittals: MCA will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. MCA will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:
   1. Approved
   2. Approved As Noted
   3. Approved As Noted/Confirm
   4. Approved As Noted/Resubmit.
   5. Not Approved
   6. Comments Attached
   7. Receipt Acknowledged

B. Informational Submittals: MCA will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. MCA will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from MCA.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the MCA without action.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 40 00

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Construction Manager, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. The contractor shall bear sole responsibility for the costs of complying with quality requirements in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. MCA: Where referenced in this section, MCA is defined as Martinez Couch and Associates, LLC.

C. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and

completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by MCA or Construction Manager.

D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to the Construction Manager for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to MCA for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system.
2. Main wind-force-resisting system.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 15 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to MCA. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated in paragraph 1.11 of this section
3. MCA performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work MCA has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to MCA, the MCA, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

   a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with MCA, the MCA, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify MCA, the MCA, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services as required by Martinez Couch and Associates, LLC, the Construction Manager Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Martinez Couch and Associates, LLC the Construction Manager, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
   1. Cast in Place Concrete –
      a. Mix Design – Inspector Certification shall be ACI-CCT or ICC-RCSI. Inspector scope shall review concrete batch tickets and verify compliance with approved mix design. Verification that water added at the site does not exceed that allowed by mix design.
      b. Reinforcement Installation – Inspector certification shall be ACI-CCI or ICC-RCSI. Inspection scope shall include size, spacing, cover, positioning and grade of reinforcing steel. Verification that reinforcing bars are free from deleterious materials, adequate bar ties, chair supports or bolsters, bar laps, and mechanical splices shall be included in inspection scope.
      c. Welding of Reinforcing – Inspector certification shall be AWS-CWI. Inspection scope shall include visual inspection of all reinforcing steel welds, verification of weldability of reinforcing steel, and preheating of steel when required.
      d. Concrete Placement – Inspector certification shall be ACI-CCI or ICC-RCSI. Inspection scope shall include the verification of concrete conveyance and depositing avoids segregation or contamination, proper consolidation, and placement of concrete
      e. Sampling and Testing of Concrete – Inspector certification shall be ACI-CFTT, ACI-STT to sample;
         1) Concrete Compressive Strength, ASTM C31 & C39
         2) Concrete Slump, ASTM C143
         3) Concrete Air Content, ASTM C231 or ASTM C173
         4) Temperature, ASTM C1064
      f. Curing and Protection – Inspector Certification shall be ACI-CCI or ICC-RCSI. Inspection scope shall verify cold weather protection and hot weather protection procedures as necessary.
   2. Structural Steel –
      a. Material Certification – Inspector Certification shall be AWS/AISC-SSI or ICC-SWSI. Inspection scope shall include review certified mill test reports and identification marking on wide flange shapes, high strength bolts, nuts and welding electrodes.
      b. Bolting – Inspector certification shall be AWS/AISC-SSI or ICC-SWSI. Inspection scope shall include installation and tightening of high strength bolts and verification of proper tightening sequence.
      c. Welding – Inspector certification shall be AWS-CWI or ASNT. Inspection scope shall include visual inspection of all welds, surface preparation between passes, and verification of size and length of fillet welds.
   3. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
   4. Notifying MCA and the MCA, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
   5. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to MCA and the MCA, with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.

6. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
7. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
8. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.
9. Where appropriate a Professional Engineer, P.E., designated by MCA or MCA shall be allowed to inspect structural steel and cast in place concrete work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to MCA.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for the Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. General: During the construction period various types of services are necessary to record or support the construction process, which are not an integral part of the final construction. Provide temporary facilities and controls in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Scope of Work includes but is not limited to:
1. Layout and measurements.
2. Staging areas.
3. Rubbish removal.
4. Safety, protection and security.
5. Temporary toilets.
6. Water Service
7. Site Fence
8. Temporary scaffolding, ladders, stairs, hoists, etc.
9. Temporary closures
10. Labor disputes
11. Temporary light and power
12. Temporary heat
13. Ventilation and Humidity Control

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Ladders, scaffolds, planks, hoists and similar items required for a specific item of work shall be part of that Scope of Work

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes: Comply with applicable Building Code and Standards.

B. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

C. Standards: Comply with the State and Local Board of Health, Environmental Protection Agency, Fire Department and other applicable standards.

D. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

E. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 01 33 00 or certain individual items of this section.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Maintain temporary facilities and controls in proper safe condition throughout progress of the Work.

1.6 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND EXECUTION

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to Martinez Couch and Associates, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Layout and Measurements:
1. Use of Data Furnished: Boring, and survey data made available to the Contractor is for information only, and the Contractor shall use his own judgment as to the actual conditions. He is warned that reliance on the information presented is at his own risk, and neither the Owner, State, nor the MCA and his consultants will be liable for errors relating to such data.
2. Additional Data Required By Contractor: The Contractor may make borings or drive test pits he requires to verify the conditions at the site at his own expense. The location and size of such exploratory holes will be subject to approval by the MCA.

3. Protection of Survey: Land monuments, bench marks, survey points and other such references shall be protected from damage unless and until their removal is authorized. If they are disturbed, they shall be replaced in their proper positions.
4. Measurements: Take measurements of the work and be responsible for it.
   a. Discrepancies: Thoroughly examine the drawings and specifications, carefully checking the figured dimensions, before commencing work, and report to the MCA if any discrepancy, error, or defect appears.
   b. Dimensions: If figured dimensions are lacking on the drawings, the MCA will supply them.

C. Staging Area:
1. Scope: Access and staging areas for purposes of this Contract shall be confined to areas as directed by MCA within the property boundary.
2. Location of Apparatus: The locations of material, apparatus, equipment, fixtures, piping outlets, etc., are not specified. The actual location shall be as directed or as required to suit the conditions at the time of installation. Before installation, the Contractor shall consult the MCA and ascertain the actual location.
3. Provide temporary storage sheds if necessary, and other storage facilities on the job site for the storage of materials that may be subject to weather damage when interior or covered space is not available.
4. Provide for adequate timber bridging and planking or other suitable means as required for legal egress, and for the safeguarding of existing paving, walks and curbs, structures and utilities from damage due to construction vehicle traffic. Safeguard existing conditions from damage during construction. Repair or replace the damaged existing surroundings within the designated access and staging areas which is needed to remain in place and which is damaged by operations under this Contract.
5. Do not encumber the premises nor overload the structures beyond their allowable design live load with his/her apparatus, storage of materials and the operation of his/her workmen, and shall be confined within the limits designated by MCA.

D. Rubbish Removal:
1. Clean-up debris, rubbish and old materials resulting from the Work on a daily basis.
2. Cleaning Responsibility: Remove from the work area of building and site debris, resulting from the work daily or as often as necessary if it interferes with the work or staging area under the contract or presents a fire hazard. No rubbish or debris shall be dropped from a height of more than 6 feet, or thrown out of windows or openings without a chute. An adequate number of cleaning personnel shall be provided during working hours, who shall keep areas within and adjacent to the building free from dust and loose dirt by sweeping and wet mopping.
3. Rubbish Disposal: Furnish containers at central collection locations as designated by MCA on the site to receive construction debris. Cost of containers, removal and disposal charges shall be paid by the Contractor. Containers shall be removed as often as necessary to minimize interference with work in progress.
4. Clean the site around the building and maintain it clean and free from food and beverage containers, waste and other debris. Provide and rigidly enforce the use of waste receptacles by construction personnel. Burning of refuse is not permitted.
5. Salvage Materials: Construction salvage materials, not indicated items elsewhere to be returned to the Owner, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be

taken from the premises. Storage of materials and equipment on the site, other than for this project, will not be permitted.

E. Safety, Protection and Security:

1. Provide safety and protection in accordance with Contract Documents.

2. Protection: Protection shall be maintained for the duration of the Project and shall include:
   a. Weather Protection: Arrange to provide protection against rain, wind, storms, frost, heat and other weather conditions, so as to maintain work, materials, apparatus and fixtures free from injury or damage. At the end of each day's work items likely to be damaged shall be covered. Remove snow and ice for the proper protection and/or execution of the construction work.
   b. Protection of Finished or Existing Work: Provide protection for the finished work. Finished or Existing floors that will remain shall be protected from traffic or construction work by covering with materials approved by the finish manufacturer. Finished construction and materials shall be protected from rain, snow and windstorm damage throughout the construction period.
   c. Fire Protection: Maintain fire-fighting equipment for the duration of construction in accordance with the requirements of the Fire Department and the Insurance Underwriters and subject to approval of the Owner's insurance agent. .Provide fire extinguishers as required by the local Fire Department and the Building Code. Coordinate with existing firefighting equipment in existing building.
   d. Volatile Liquids: Bulk storage of volatile liquids shall be outside the building at designated location. Only as much volatile liquid shall be allowed within the building at any given time as is needed for that day's operation.
   e. Vermin and Rodent Control: Prevent the infestation and multiplication of vermin and rodents, and, if necessary, employ an exterminator to rid the premises of them if there is evidence that they exist.
   f. Dust Protection: Prevent the nuisance of dust to the surrounding areas, and provide coverings or water sprinkling materials and equipment as required for such dust prevention for the work.
   g. Structural Alterations: Do not permit endangering work by excavation or otherwise and shall not cut or alter the work without the consent of the Structural MCA. Written instruction shall be obtained from the Structural MCA's representatives before cutting beams or other structural members, arches, lintels, etc.

3. Protection of Adjacent Property:
   a. Scope: Take necessary precautions to protect public and private property on or adjacent to the job site, including utilities, street signs, light standards, hydrants, pavements and walks, planting and natural features, against damage or injury including settlement or collapse.
   b. Building Damage: Should damage result to structures or property, the Contractor shall correct or repair it without undue delay and to the complete satisfaction of MCA. No "Waiver of Responsibility" for incomplete,

inadequate or defective adjoining work will be accepted unless otherwise stated by the MCA.

c. Excavation Damage: Maintain the existing and adjoining structures safety. Concrete or rock excavation in the proximity of the adjoining structures shall be done by line drilling. Existing footings and foundation work exposed shall be underpinned as directed by MCA. Prevent damage to pipes, conduits, wires, cables or structures above or below ground.

d. Site Damage: Repair and restoration of existing roads, pavements, walks, curbs, manholes, hydrants, light standards, street signs, catch basins, railings and plantings, and other construction or surfaces required due to the work under this contract shall be included in the work under the Contract even if not specifically called for in the various sections of the Specifications. Repair and restoration work shall match existing work. Costs incurred in repair work, including permits, bonds and supervision by public authorities, shall be borne by the Contractor causing the damage.

4. Welding & Cutting:

a. Handling of Welding Materials: The handling and storage of welding materials, acetylene and oxygen tanks, burners, and other equipment required for the execution of welding and cutting work at the job shall be subject to the approval of the Building Department and Fire Marshal.

b. Welding Standards: Work shall be performed in accordance with the standard specifications of the American Welding Society.

c. Fire Protection: Welders shall take precautions required to prevent fires as a result of his/her operations. When welding tools or torches are in used, the Contractor shall have available, in the immediate vicinity of the work, a fire extinguisher of the $C0_2$ type. The fire extinguisher shall be provided and maintained by the Installer. Fuel for cutting and heating torches shall be gas only, and shall be contained in Underwriters Laboratory listed containers. Storage of gas shall be in locations approved by the Fire Department.

Provide fireproofed tarpaulins where applicable at welding and cutting operations.

d. Power: The Owner will not provide power for electric welders.

5. Tree Protection: Trees identified by the Owner or MCA to remain must be protected by the Contractor during the construction period. Avoid driving vehicles or storing materials within the tree root area and excavating in the root area unless accepted by the Owner or MCA.

6. Security: The Contractor shall secure his/her tools, materials and assemblies. Claims shall not be made against the Owner or MCA for equipment or tool losses or damage to installed assemblies.

F. Temporary Toilets:

1. Chemical Toilets: The Contractor shall provide and maintain temporary enclosed and weatherproof chemical toilets located on the site. Use of the owner's toilets by construction personnel within occupied areas of the building is not permitted.

2. Cleaning of Toilets: Toilets shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition and shall conform to the requirements of the local Department of Health and Labor requirements. Toilets shall be pumped and cleaned a minimum of once per week.

G. Water Service:
1. Water shall be available for the various trades as coordinated with the property Owner. Prevent freeze-ups. Have water available for the various trades during the normal working periods and for fire prevention purposes.
2. Cost: the Contractor shall pay the cost of water.

H. Temporary Scaffolding, Ladders, Stairs, Hoists, Etc.:
1. Scope: Coordinate the installation and maintenance and safety of temporary stairs, ladders, ramps, scaffolds, runways, sidewalk bridges, fences, derricks, hoists, chutes, and other such operational facilities as may be needed for the proper execution of the work. Apparatus, equipment and construction shall meet the requirements of the Labor Law and other State and local Building Department Requirements.
2. Scaffolding: Coordinate the location, erection, maintenance and removal of scaffolding and other temporary facilities as required for the proper installation of the work.
3. Hoists and/or Crane: (for General Use) Coordinate and maintain the use of conventional construction hoists of sufficient size and capacity to raise materials and equipment and give access to construction levels.

I. Site Fence:
1. Location: A site fence shall be installed by the Contractor at the construction site perimeter and adjacent staging areas if required by the contract documents. New construction work, including trailer and staging shall be contained within the site fence.
2. Type:
   a. Woven Wire Mesh: 6'-0" high with gates and required bracing.
   b. Maintain fence and gates during entire construction period in a neat and orderly way free of graffiti or unauthorized signs.

J. Temporary Closures:
1. Take special precautions against damage to materials and work installed in cold or freezing weather, by providing adequate special heat and/or covering to prevent damage by the elements.
2. Temporary Partitions: (adjacent to occupied areas) after relocation of occupancy from spaces requiring access, provide temporary partitions to isolate occupied areas from work areas. Temporary partitions shall be of gypsum board on suitable studs and shall not interfere with the emergency exit requirements of occupied areas.
3. Exterior partitions shall be suitably weather protected insulated and otherwise sealed off to prevent dirt and weather infiltration.
4. Interior partitions shall be suitably sealed to limit noise and dirt infiltration.

K. Labor Disputes:

1. Notifications: Immediately notify the MCA of actual or impending labor disputes that may affect or is affecting the schedule of the Work. Take appropriate measures to eliminate or minimize the effect of such labor dispute on the schedule, including but not limited to, such measures as: promptly seeking appropriate injunctive relief; filing appropriate charges with the National Labor Relations Board under the applicable provisions of the Labor Management Relations Act of 1947, as amended; filing appropriate damage actions; taking such measures as establishing a reserved gate, where appropriate; seek other sources or supply or service; and other measures that may be appropriately utilized to limit or eliminate the effect of the labor dispute.

2. Damage - Time Extension: To the extent the Contractor fails to promptly initiate measures that are appropriate, no extension of time for completion shall be allowed. In addition, any delay impact on any Contractor's schedule or on the schedule for the Project, which is a direct result of such failure, shall be considered as a Contractor caused delay under applicable provisions of the Contract. The rights and remedies provided in this paragraph are in addition to other rights or remedies provided by law or under this Contract. The Contractor shall include this clause in every Contract, together with a requirement that Sub-Subcontractors include a substantially similar clause in each lower tier subcontract.

L. Temporary Light and Power:

1. Scope: The Contractor shall provide labor, materials, tools, appliances, and equipment and perform operations necessary for the complete execution of a separate system of temporary electric light and power throughout the project suitable for supplying electrical energy for illumination and for power tools and equipment. Such system shall be installed and maintained in place as needed and removed promptly as its necessity ceases to exist. Maintaining shall and include energizing and de-energizing the electrical systems each working day, and turning on and off of lights daily.

2. Lighting Standards: The minimum temporary lighting to be provided, and maintained in each room and changed as needed when interior walls are being erected as directed by OSHA standards. Temporary lighting must be maintained for twenty-four (24) hours a day, and seven (7) days a week at stairs and corridors below ground. In other spaces, temporary lighting and power shall be energized approximately thirty (30) minutes before the starting time and after the quitting time of the latest stopping unless otherwise directed by code.

3. Wiring Standards: Temporary wiring and equipment shall conform to the requirements of the National Electrical Code, regulations of the Building Code.

4. Energy Costs: The Contractor shall pay the Electric Utility bills, as they become due, for electric energy used for temporary lighting and power to perform work in the building.

5. Other Costs: The Contractor shall be responsible for the other costs in connection with providing and maintaining the temporary electrical power system.

M. Temporary Heat:
   1. Scope of Enclosed Building Protection: Prior to the winter weather, protection as required to accomplish the following:
   2. To protect the finish work.
   3. If the heat not available from existing heating plant, the Contractor is responsible to provide sufficient heat so that the work can be accomplish in accordance with the Contract.
   4. Cost: If the other than existing plant used for heat the Contractor shall pay for temporary heat equipment, safety provisions and fuel charges.
   5. Damage Due to Lack of or Improperly Operated Temporary Heat: Maintain heat to prevent damage due to frost and freezing during the period when temporary heat is needed. Prevent damage due to defective equipment or the use of equipment, including but not limited to damage such a stains, smudges, soot or fire, and repair damage in a manner satisfactory to the Owner and MCA.

N. Ventilation and Humidity Control (Where necessary for project work): Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

   1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.

2.2 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:
   1. Maintain support facilities until MCA schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will not be permitted to use permanent facilities.

B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

   1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
   2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

C. Parking: Construction personnel shall park offsite. Vehicle parking onsite shall only be for work vehicles and limited to paved areas. All damage to site surfaces by contractor vehicles shall be repaired at contractors expense and no additional compensation.

2.3 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

C. Barricades and Warning Signs: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs.

D. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.

F. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

2.4 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary dehumidifiers or permanent HVAC system, if available to control humidity.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

    a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
    b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to MCA.
    c. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

2.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor.
2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 00

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Section 01 23 00 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
3. Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other

characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
2. MCA's Action: If necessary, MCA will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. MCA will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 10 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

    a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
    b. Use product specified if MCA does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, MCA will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.

2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weather tight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," MCA will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:
   a. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

4. Manufacturers:
   a. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.

5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable

Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match MCA's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches MCA's sample. MCA's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by MCA from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. MCA will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: MCA will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, MCA may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of MCAs and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 73 00

EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
4. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Final Property Survey – Survey substantially accurate to indicate compliance with design drawings and zoning compliance for project construction of foundation walls, major site improvements, and all other project work.
   1. Prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and site work.

B. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.

C. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:

   1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
   2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
   3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
   4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
   5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.

      a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.

B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

   1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify MCA of locations and details of cutting and await directions from MCA before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and

patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:

   a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
   b. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
   c. Control systems.
   d. Communication systems.
   e. Electrical wiring systems.
   f. Operating systems of special construction.

3. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in MCA's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

   1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to MCA for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to MCA according to requirements in Section 01310 "Project Management and Coordination."

E. Surface and Substrate Preparation: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for preparation of substrates to receive subsequent work.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Engineer promptly

B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Engineer when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by MCA.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Engineer. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Engineer before proceeding.

2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

C. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Emergency Vehicle Access - Contractor must maintain emergency vehicle access at all times to all units/residential units.

G. Disturbances/Repairs - If during the course of installation the Contractor breaks a utility (water, sewer, telephone, cable, electricity), it is the Contractor's responsibility to repair the utility within a period that will not exceed disruption of services for more than 6-hours.

H. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

I. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

J. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by MCA.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

K. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

L. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 01100 "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Where authorized by MCA, cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

   a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.

2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01500 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Section 01524 "Construction Waste Management."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components.

B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01400 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 02 41 19 "Selective Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.
2. Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. General: Develop a waste management plan. Plan shall distinguish between demolition and construction waste.

1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
2. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, and reused.
2. Comply with Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.
3. Comply with Section 31 25 13 "Erosion Controls" for erosion and sediment controls.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

B. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.

C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.

1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.

5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Asphalt Paving: Break up and transport paving to asphalt-recycling facility at contractors option.

B. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.

C. Masonry: Remove metal reinforcement, anchors, and ties from masonry and sort with other metals.

D. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.

3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

C. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 77 00

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 017300 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 15 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by MCA. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 15 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
7. Participate with Owner and MCA in conducting inspection and walkthrough.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.

10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, MCA will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. MCA will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by MCA, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of MCA's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by MCA. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements if applicable.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, MCA will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. MCA will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use an form acceptable to MCA. Present format to be used to MCA for approval.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.

3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of MCA.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

    a. MS Excel electronic file. MCA will return annotated file.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of MCA for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.

1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.

p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." And Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

   a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 39

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.
4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal:
1) Submit record digital data files and 2 (two) sets of plots.
2) MCA will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.

b. Final Submittal:

1) Submit three paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and three set(s) of prints.
3) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
k. Changes made following MCA's written orders.
l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with MCA. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Refer instances of uncertainty to MCA for resolution.
4. MCA will furnish Contractor one set of digital PDF data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

   a. See Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for requirements related to use of MCA's digital data files.

C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where MCA determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.

1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
2. Consult MCA for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.

D. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Hard Copy Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Electronic Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:

   a. Project name.
   b. Date.

c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
d. Name of MCA.
e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file and one paper copy of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file and one paper copy of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.

1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

1. Include the following but not limited to where project appropriate
   a. Pile Installation Test Reports and Certifications
   b. Foundation Inspection Reports and Certifications
   c. Municipal and Building Official Reports and Certifications
   d. System Commissioning data for all utilities.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file and paper copy.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for MCA's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 41 19

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including DPHg General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI/ASSE)

B. State of Connecticut Department of Housing (CT DOH)

C. State of Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (CT DEEP)

D. State of Connecticut Department of Public Health (CT DPH)

E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
3. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse or storage.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.5 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.6 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.

C. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Notify MCA of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify MCA and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

D. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.

1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:

B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. All phasing of selective demolition and new construction activities is the sole responsibility of the contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.
   1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
   2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls – Conduct selective demolition and debris removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent properties.

B. Temporary Facilities – Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent properties.

C. Temporary Shoring – Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Contractor will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems.
2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

    a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.

3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Work in Historic Areas: Selective demolition may be performed only in areas of Project that are not designated as historic.

D. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area indicated on Drawings.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

E. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

F. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by MCA, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

E. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Division 7 for new roofing requirements.

1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.9 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

A. Remove: As indicated on drawings.

B. Remove and Salvage: As indicated on drawings.

C. Remove and Reinstall: As indicated on drawings.

D. Existing to Remain: As indicated on drawings.

E. Dismantle: As indicated on drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 65 00

UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK REMOVAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, material, tools, transportation and equipment necessary to remove and dispose of the existing Underground Storage Tank (UST), associated electrical, structural, and product equipment (e.g., dead men, anchor straps, piping, manways, piping, pumps, if present). This section specifies requirements for the environmental and tank assessment, permitting, removal and disposal of the UST. Generally, the work shall include, but not be limited to:

1. File all necessary notices, obtain all permits and licenses, and pay for all governmental taxes, fees, and other costs in connection with the work. Obtain all necessary approvals of all governmental departments having jurisdiction.

2. Characterize (any testing that may be required by a disposal facility), containerize, remove, and properly dispose of residual fuels from the designated tanks and appurtenant piping.

3. Clean, remove, and dispose of UST, and appurtenant piping for the tank. The work shall include the removal and proper disposal of fuel and residual in the tanks and associated piping between the tanks and the building.

4. Perform all sampling and testing required to properly profile the tank material for waste disposal. This shall also include all testing required by the disposal or recycling facility. All costs for this testing shall be borne by the Contractor.

5. Retain a Licensed Environmental Professional (LEP) to oversee the evaluation of the tank grave and for the collection of excavation soil samples.

6. Remove soil from the excavation that is visually contaminated with heating fuel. Stockpile or containerize the material for subsequent disposal.

7. Allow 2 days for laboratory analysis for ETPH of sidewall and bottom samples, collected under the direction of a LEP.

8. If site soils contain greater than 500 ppm of ETPH, additional excavations shall be conducted under the direction of an LEP. Another round of soil testing and 2 day wait time for laboratory analysis shall be conducted. This

process shall be iterated until compliance with the 500 ppm ETPH, or until further excavations are not practical (i.e., offsite, utility lines, etc.).

9. Have the designated LEP prepare a letter report summarizing all work conducted and including all permits, manifests and/or Bills of Lading for all contaminated materials removed from the Site. Original documents to be provided to the homeowner and copies to the Engineer. Photo documentation of the tank and the excavation, is required to be included in a report documenting the details of the tank removal and analytical testing.

10. Develop and comply with an appropriate Health and Safety Plan for the removal and disposal of a fuel-oil UST.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. The list provided below is not intended to be all inclusive of each regulation prevailing over the work. The latest version of the document listed shall govern the work performed.

A. State of Connecticut, Underground Storage Tank (UST) regulations.

B. State of Connecticut, Amendments to the UST Regulations.

C. Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies Sections 22a-449(d)-1 or 22a-449(d)- 101 through 113 of the Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies.

D. OSHA Hazard Communication Standard, 29 CFR 1910.

E. National Fire Prevention Association (NFPA) 326, Standard for Safeguarding of Tanks and Containers for Entry, Cleaning or Repair, 2005 edition.

F. National Fire Prevention Association (NFPA) 51B, Standard for Fire Protection during Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work, 2003 edition.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Tank closure shall be carried out in accordance with the requirements identified in UST Regulations and RCSA, as well as any other applicable local and State of Connecticut regulations. Wherever there is a conflict or overlap of requirements, the most stringent provisions shall apply.

B. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all local and state permits, and make necessary arrangements with the local Fire Department prior to the removal of tanks.

C. The Contractor shall keep the local Fire Department informed of all activities throughout the performance of the work.

D. The Contractor shall obtain all local, State, and Federal permits required for the transport and disposal of all waste materials resulting from the performance of this work.

E. The Contractor shall document that the disposal facility(ies) proposed have all certifications and permits required by MCA, local, State, and Federal regulatory agencies to receive and recycle or dispose of the liquid and the solid wastes resulting from performance of the work.

F. For work that will be sub-contracted, the Contractor is responsible to ensure that the Sub-contractor has reviewed and will strictly adhere to this specification, all reference documents, and with all local, state and federal regulations.

G. All Contractors and/or Sub-contractors must have current, applicable licenses for all work performed. The Department of Consumer Protection (DCP) requires contractors to be registered as Home Improvement Contractors.

H. Contractors must provide evidence of liability insurance coverage of one million dollars ($1,000,000), show evidence of completion of a 40-hour Hazardous Materials Incident Response Operations (HAZWOPER) course, eight (8) hours of health and safety training -- 29 CFR 1910.120(e), and passage of the International Code Council Decommissioning Exam.

1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide appropriate protective equipment for all personnel working in direct contact with petroleum vapors, liquids or sludge removed from the tanks. All personnel shall be trained in the proper use and maintenance of the appropriate protective equipment used on this project. Smoking will not be allowed in the work area or loading area during the course of the work.

B. Personnel working inside and in the general vicinity of the tanks shall be trained and thoroughly familiar with the safety precautions, procedures, and equipment required for controlling the potential hazards associated with this work, including training for confined space entry. Personnel shall use proper protection and safety equipment during work in and around the tanks, including instruments to monitor air quality, explosive atmospheres and oxygen content.

C. All provisions of the site Health and Safety Plan included shall be in force during tank removal activities, unless modified in writing by the Contractor's Site Safety Officer.

D. Warning signs and devices shall be placed at regular intervals along the work area perimeter, and establish restricted work zones, support areas and decontamination areas as needed. Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain fencing or other appropriate barricades at open excavations, including illumination if left over night.

E. Prior to ending operations on any working day or at any time the Contractor is not on site, the Contractor shall secure all areas of work by erecting temporary safety fencing.

F. Cutting of steel or other metals by thermal methods shall, at all times, occur in a non-explosive environment. During such work, percent of lower explosive limit in the tanks, piping of the surrounding atmosphere shall be continuously monitored. The Contractor shall note that residual pockets of oils or residues may exist in some of the pipelines and the Contractor shall exercise care to prevent release to the environment and harm to workers, facility staff or the public resulting from potential explosive nature of the contained materials.

G. The Contractor shall provide and maintain an adequate supply of fire extinguishers and other required safety equipment in close proximity to all tank cleaning and removal activities.

H. If a leak to site soils from the tank is noted, the contractor shall Report the leak to DEEP Emergency Response and Spill Division. If pollution has reached a drinking water well or surface water, also call the Remediation Division at DEEP at 860-424-3705. The Contractor shall take actions to stop the leak immediately.

I. The Contractor shall provide a designated representative available on site during the tank and pipe cleaning and removal to monitor the project. The designated representative will perform inspections and tests to ensure that the work is performed in compliance with the specification and with applicable Federal, State and local regulations, guidelines and policies.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall identify the proposed waste hauler and disposal facility with copies of all applicable licenses, registrations and approvals.

B. The Contractor shall provide copies of all worker certifications associated with OSHA 40 Hour Hazardous Waste Site Health and Safety Training (29 CFR 1910.120).

C. The Contractor shall provide the Project Manager with all required documentation relating to the proper removal and disposal of any hazardous or regulated waste that leaves the site in accordance with the Waste Management Plan.

D. After completion of the tank removal project, provide a final report documenting removal, transportation and disposal activities. The document shall include the following:

1. Complete original manifests and/or Bills of Lading for all hazardous or non-regulated materials disposed off-site, including but not limited to, discarded tank, waste liquid and sludge and associated debris from the Site.

2. Permit for storage tank removal and transportation to approved tank disposal yard.

3. Original receipt of tank acceptance for a State approved tank yard.

4. Generator's Copy of manifest to Project Manager for its disposal of waste materials.

5. Provide a copy of the report to the engineer (Martinez Couch Associates, MCA) and the homeowner. Contractors shall produce a letter report detailing the tank removal and the excavation of contaminated soil. The report should include photos, a sketch of the excavation area showing all sample locations, and all laboratory analytical results. Send copies of that report to DEEP Emergency Response and Spill Prevention and the local Fire Marshal.

E. Payment for work related to this section will not be issued until all documentation required is submitted.

F. Remove any petroleum-stained soil to the extent possible. Remove any heating oil that is floating on the water table. Remove any heating oil that collects in drains around the house or flows into streams, drainage ditches, ponds, etc. Prevent contamination from going off-site.

PART 2 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Provide suitable personnel, material and equipment to clean and remove the fuel piping and tanks and all sludge and liquids that may be in the piping and tanks prior

to removal. Take all necessary precautions during removal of the tanks to prevent damage to utilities adjacent to the area. All fuel fill, boiler supply and other fuel lines and vents shall be removed.

3.2 PERMITTING

A. Prior to initiating storage tank removal activities, the Contractor shall notify the local fire department. The Contractor shall apply for and obtain any permits for storage tank removal and transportation to approved tank disposal yard.

B. Within 72 hours of closing the storage tank, the Contractor shall provide receipt to the local fire department for delivery of the USTs to the disposal site designated on permit.

3.3 TANK CLEANING

A. The Contractor shall perform the following activities prior to site excavations:

1. Notify the local fire department.

2. Contact CALL BEFORE YOU DIG to obtain information on underground utilities, a minimum of 72 hours prior to excavation.

3. Obtain all necessary permits, as previously detailed within this Section.

B. Inspect the work area prior to excavation, decontamination and removal activities to the extent required to safely perform the work.

C. The Contractor shall protect existing site surfaces, materials, and structures from inadvertent Contamination from cleaning operations. Should such contamination occur, the Contractor shall not be reimbursed for costs associated with replacement or proper disposal of contaminated materials.

D. Assure that any electrical power connected to the tanks or its ancillary equipment (pumps) has been deactivated and the actual wiring properly dismantled at the circuit breaker(s).

E. Collect, containerize and dispose of all residual oils, other product, and sludge remaining in the tanks and piping prior to tank cleaning and removal.

F. Tanks shall have interiors cleaned followed by three (3) clean water rinses. Liquid waste generated as a result of cleaning and rinsing operations shall be collected and removed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall dispose of the liquids as per the method specified for the tank sludges and residues.

G. To evaluate the effectiveness of the cleaning procedure, the Contractor shall use a suitably calibrated instrument to determine if the resultant vapor mixture within the tanks exceeds ten percent of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL). Readings shall be taken throughout the tanks depth wherever access is possible. If the vapors within the tanks exceed ten percent of the LEL, the cleaning procedure shall be repeated and followed by a recheck of the LEL until the vapors are less than 10 percent of the LEL.

H. After acceptable LEL levels have been reached, excavation of tanks may begin after approval of the Engineer.

3.4 TANK EXCAVATION

A. The Contractor shall provide all labor, permitting, tools, material, services, and equipment necessary to properly demolish the concrete vault, excavate the tank(s), and associated mechanical piping and appurtenances, after pipe and tank cleaning and disposal activities.

B. After the tank and mechanical piping have been purged, cleaned, and gas freed of vapors, but prior to removal, the Contractor shall plug all holes and inert the tanks and piping.

C. Once the tanks are cleaned and inert, the Contractor must be careful to excavate around the tank, exposing as much of the tank as possible, to allow for a visual inspection of the tank surface. The inspection is performed to identify possible holes, cracks, etc. and other evidence that a leak may have occurred. Remove the tank hold-down straps, if any, lift the tank out of the excavation, place on a level surface, and block the tank to prevent movement. The exterior of each tank and pipe shall be cleaned, and if contaminated soil or groundwater conditions exist, the cleaning wastes contained for proper disposal. Methods for removal shall be predetermined by Contractor and approved by the Engineer or their representative.

D. The LEP (or designee) shall monitor the excavations and every 20 feet along pipe trenches for visual indications of the release of petroleum and shall use a PID for headspace screening of samples and to conduct ambient air readings during all excavation activities. The LEP (or designee) shall collect appropriate soil samples during post excavation from excavation graves. These samples will be submitted for analysis at an analytical laboratory. If the result of the analytical testing indicates ETPH greater than 500 ppm, that area of the excavation shall be further excavated until the result of a confirmatory sample is at or below 500 ppm. As a result, the Contractor may be required to perform additional excavations of the area.

E. If large areas of petroleum impacted soils are encountered in the UST excavation, or greater than one-half inch (½") of free oil on a groundwater surface, work shall stop and the Engineer shall be immediately notified. Subsequent earthwork and/or groundwater handling work will be under the direction of a LEP retained by the contractor.

F. Incidental volumes of visually (or by field PID) contaminated soils may be expected during excavation of the USTs and piping. These soils shall be segregated and stored during characterization and preparation for offsite disposal by the Contractor. The maximum depth of all excavation areas shall be marked with caution tape or the like to aid potential future excavation. Apparently clean soils shall be stockpiled separately for future reuse at the site. Reuse of these soils will be directed by the project LEP, with results below applicable RSR standards.

G. Where contaminated soil is present below the groundwater table, the Contractor, at the discretion of the Engineer or their LEP representative shall discontinue excavation and shall line the excavation with 6 mil thick polyethylene sheeting prior to backfill.

3.5 TANK REMOVAL

A. The tanks shall be removed from the excavation and the exterior cleaned to remove all soil and inspected for signs of corrosion, structural damage, or leakage. All materials coming into contact with the tanks, or in the vicinity of the excavation such as shovels, slings and tools shall be of the non-sparking type.

B. Tank anchoring structures such as concrete deadmen or hold down slabs shall be removed, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

C. All piping including electrical conduit associated with the tanks shall be completely removed to the interior face of any associated building wall. Piping shall be reduced to appropriate lengths and cleaned of all contaminated materials. Sleeves and piping passing through wall shall be flushed clean and then permanently capped and plugged on the outside in a manner approved by the Engineer.

D. All level monitoring and control equipment shall be completely removed to the interior face of any associated building wall. This includes transmitters, indicators, conduit, wiring, pumps and dispensers.

E. The Contractor shall prominently label each UST tank with past product content and date of removal. The tanks shall be rendered unusable at the direction of the Fire Protection Officer. The tank shall be removed from the site the day it is excavated and transported to a certified tank salvage facility. Prior to removal

from the site, the tank atmosphere must be tested to ensure the flammable vapors are no more than five (5) percent of the lower flammable limit; and not greater than eight (8) percent oxygen. Test results shall be provided to the engineer and the Fire Prevention Officer and subsequently documented, in writing, to the Engineer and the Fire Prevention Officer.

F. Each tank should be secured onto a truck or vehicle ‘and transported to a certified tank salvage facility, in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations. The Contractor shall prepare the proper manifests or bills of lading. The certificates of receipt of proper disposal shall be submitted to the Fire Prevention Officer within 72 hours of tank removal, with copies provided to the Engineer (MCA).

3.6 TANK DISPOSAL

A. The Contractor shall dispose of all demolition related wastes as designated herein, in accordance with all applicable regulations. The Contractor shall characterize, containerize, transport, and dispose of all residue, sludges, cleaning materials, and fluids from the tanks at an approved and permitted disposal/recycling facility that will accept these wastes.

B. If evidence of soil or groundwater contamination is identified by the Engineer or the LEP during the tank closure, then disposal of pumped groundwater shall be performed by the Contractor only as approved by the LEP.

C. Tanks and piping shall be delivered for disposal in an acceptable manner to an approved disposal or recycling facility following decontamination.

D. All concrete associated with existing buried tanks shall be broken up and re-used/disposed in accordance with contract specifications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 83 19

LEAD-BASED PAINT REMEDIATION

PART 1. GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Hazardous Materials Inspection Report, prepared by Facility Support Services, dated July 11, 2014 (Provided as attachment to Section 003126 'Existing Hazardous Material Information').

B. Lead in Paint Results, Gilbertco Lead Inspections LLC, June 14, 2014 (Provided as attachment to Section 003126 'Existing Hazardous Material Information').

PART 2. PRODUCTS- NOT USED

PART 3. EXECUTION

1. All work, labor, and materials shall be accordance with the "Lead Hazard Remediation Project – 39 Shorefront Park, Gilbertco Lead Inspections LLC".

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SCOPE

A. The work specified herein includes lead paint hazard reduction in accordance with The Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) Lead Safe Housing Rule (24 CFR 35) for all components and surfaces containing defective toxic levels of lead paint. The work shall be conducted to satisfy the requirements of federal HUD standards. Testing was performed in accordance with HUD and State of Connecticut protocols.

Property Information:

Address: 39 Shorefront Park, Norwalk, CT
(A single family residence)

Property Owner: Applicant #1118

Lead Testing Performed by:

Maureen Monaco – Lead Inspector /Risk Assessor #1172

Gilbertco Lead Inspections LLC- Consultant Contractor #270
287 Main Street
Ansonia, CT 06401
1-800-959-2985

Date of testing: June 10, 2014

Methodology: Handheld Scitec Map 4 (Keymaster/Bruker) XRF spectrum analyzer, K Shell emissions

Resident Information: Aplicant #1118

B. Prior to abatement or interim controls, repair work including but not limited to the repair of any leaks related to the deterioration of lead based painted surfaces is required. House is to be lifted .

C. Abatement or Lead Hazard Remediation includes the following methods:

- Replacement by removing components such as windows, doors, and trim that have lead painted surfaces and installing new lead free components.

- Rigid enclosure using enclosure system by mechanically attaching a rigid durable barrier covering building components with all edges and

seams sealed with caulk or other sealant. Enclosures are intended to prevent access and exposure to lead painted surfaces and provide a "dust –tight" system to trap and lead contaminated dust.

Appropriate enclosure materials include:

Surface Location	Covering Material
Exterior Trim	Aluminum or vinyl coil stock
Exterior Finish	Aluminum or vinyl siding
Interior Finish	Drywall, wainscoting
Steps	Vinyl or rubber tread and riser coverings
Floors	Underlayment and vinyl

- Liquid Encapsulation by application of an approved liquid coating that acts as a barrier between lead based paint and the environment.

- Paint removal by separation of lead paint from the surface of components. This activity may include the following methods when performed with the proper conditions and engineering controls:
    1. Mechanical removal by wet scraping or HEPA needle gun.
    2. Chemical removal by use of strippers in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.
    3. Heat Gun by heating the painted surface utilizing proper engineering controls and when temperature does not exceed 700 degrees F.

- Soil Hazard Reduction Methods may include

    1. Removal and replacement of lead contaminated soil by removing the top 2-6 inches of lead contaminated soil, disposing it in accordance with federal and state standards and replacing it with new lead free soil. EPA Guidance recommends this method when lead levels exceed 500 ppm.

    2. Permanent Cover of bare soil areas with concrete, asphalt, or other permanent materials; EPA Guidance recommends this method when lead concentrations in soil exceed 5000 ppm.

    3. Interim controls may include covering lead contaminated soil with grass, gravel, mulch, or restrictive elements such as fences, shrubbery, or decking to prevent access to contaminated soil. Interim controls require periodic monitoring to ensure that the cover or controls are in place.

D. Interim controls may be performed by personnel who have received the Renovate Right Certification from the EPA. Interim Controls are measures designed to temporarily reduce human exposure or likely exposure to lead paint hazards, including specialized cleaning, repairs, maintenance painting, and temporary containments.

E. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, services, insurance, supervision, and incidentals which are necessary or required to perform the work of lead paint remediation in accordance with applicable governmental regulations and these specifications.

F. The Contractor is responsible for restoring all auxiliary areas utilized during abatement to conditions equal to or better than original. The contractor shall, at no additional expense to the building owner, repair any damage caused to auxiliary areas during the performance of abatement activities.

G. The Contractor will protect and preserve in operating conditions, including all utilities transversing the building and site. Damage to any utility due to work under this contract shall be repaired to the reasonable satisfaction and at no cost to the building owner.

H. The Contractor shall coordinate work schedule and site access with the building owner. The contractor shall submit a schedule or work and shall be approved by the building owner prior to the commencement of work. The contractor shall be responsible for securing the building for the duration of the work.

I. The Contractor shall be responsible for removing and decontaminating movable objects from the work area. This should be coordinated with the building owner.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The site is single family ranch style home built about 1954. The exterior of the home is stained siding with vinyl replacements windows throughout.

B. The scope of work includes removing paint from the exterior sashes of two garage windows.

C. A CT Licensed Lead Abatement Contractor will be utilized to perform the required work.

D. All required lead based paint abatement work shall be conducted in compliance with HUD regulation 24 CFR Part 35.

E. Lead based paint is present on the similar painted components in the areas of the project as found in the inspection report attached. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to comply with the OSHA Construction industry Standard 29 CFR 1926.62 when conducting abatement activities which may disturb materials with lead based paint.

1.3 PERSONAL PROTECTION

A. Prior to commencement of work, instruct all workers in all aspects of personal protection, work procedures, emergency evacuation procedures and use of all equipment. A formal respiratory protection program including respiratory protection must be implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.26 and 29 CFR 1910.134.

B. Contractor will provide appropriate respiratory and filters for protection equipment for each worker and ensure usage during potential dust exposure. Respirators shall be approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health under 30 CFR Part 11.

C. Contractor will provide and require workers to wear protective clothing in work areas where lead dust concentrations exceed permissible exposure limits established OSHA. This includes impervious coveralls with elastic wrists and ankles, head covering, gloves, and foot coverings.

1.4 PREPARATION OF LEAD CONTROL AREA

A. Post warning signs meeting EPA Renovate Right Program at each entrance and exit. Notification to tenants or owner must be made in writing.

B. Install an impermeable cloth or vinyl on ground under work area to collect paint dust, chips, and debris.

1.5 LEAD REMOVAL

A. A competent person shall be on the job site at all times to ensure proper work practices are followed.

B. Utilize wet methods to remove lead based paint and painted components in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 utilizing fine mist to moisten surface to prevent lead dust from becoming airborne.

C. At the end of each work shift remove and place all visible accumulation of paint chips and associated dust and debris. This includes rags, sponges and protective clothing.

D. The following practices are prohibited:
- Dry scraping
- Power tools for grinding, sanding, and cutting without HEPA vacuum dust collection

1.6 CLEAN-UP , VISUAL INSPECTION, FINAL INSPECTION

A. After a visual inspection, the Contractor will remove impermeable drop cloths.

B. The contractor will call Gilbertco Lead Inspections LLC (1-800-959-2985) or Facilities Support Services LLC at 1-203-288-1281 to do a visual inspection of the interior and exterior of the project to detect incomplete work, visible debris, or damage cause by abatement or remediation activity.

1.7 DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS LEAD BEARING WASTE

A. Materials associated with the abatement shall be disposed of as hazardous waste with a TCLP reading >5 mg/l. The contractor shall obtain a small quantity hazardous waste generator ID number from the State of Connecticut DEEP for the site, if hazardous waste generated exceeds 100 kilograms per month. Materials associated with this abatement include:
- Any lead containing or lead based paint debris
- Wood painted with lead based paint
- Stripped paint or paint chips
- Painted wall or ceiling plaster
- Painted concrete debris

B. Disposal of all hazardous waste shall comply with the requirements of Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

C. Contractor can wipe clean polyethylene sheeting and dispose of it as construction debris.

D. Dumpsters containing hazardous waste are to be kept covered and locked when not in active use for lading of materials.

E. All containers of hazardous lead bearing material shall carry the following label in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.

HAZARDOUS LEAD WASTE

Federal Law prohibits improper disposal.
If found, contact the nearest police or public safety authority,
or the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Generator Information:
Facility Name: _____
Facility Address: _____
Facility Phone Number: _____
EPA ID / Manifest Document #: _____
Accumulation Start Date: _____
EAP Waste #: _____
HAZARDOUS WASTE SOLID NUMBERS
ORM-E NA 9189 D008
HANDLE WITH CARE

F. Payment for disposal of hazardous waste will not be made until a signed copy of the manifest from the treatment or disposal facility certifying the amount of lead-containing materials is returned and a copy is furnished.

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product.

B. Concrete Design Mixtures: For each mixture.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete Producer Qualifications: ASTM C 94.

B. Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete"; ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials"; and CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on reinforcement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed. All reinforcing steel shall be epoxy coated in accordance with ASTM A775

B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, as drawn, flat sheet.

C. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.

D. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Type C or F.

E. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

F. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.

G. Aggregates: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded.

A. Maximum Aggregate Size for Concrete in Insulating Concrete Forms: 3/4 inch (19 mm).

H. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

I. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C 494, water reducing and accelerating or retarding as applicable to project conditions. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

J. Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulose fiber.

K. Vapor Retarder: Reinforced sheet, ASTM E 1745, Class A.

L. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

M. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

N. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

2.2 CONCRETE MIXES

A. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for concrete mixtures.

B. Normal-Weight Concrete: Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 301, as follows:

A. Minimum Compressive Strength: As noted on drawings at 28 days.
B. Maximum Water-Cement Ratio: 0.45.
C. Slump Limit: 5 inches (125 mm) with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
D. Air Content: Maintain within range permitted by ACI 301. Do not allow air content of floor slabs to receive steel trowel finish to exceed 3 percent.
E. Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of Portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 25 percent.

F. For concrete exposed to deicing chemicals, limit use of fly ash to 25 percent replacement of Portland cement by weight and granulated blast-furnace slag to 40 percent of Portland cement by weight; silica fume to 10 percent of Portland cement by weight.

C. Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94.

A. When air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONCRETING

A. Construct formwork according to ACI 301 and maintain tolerances and surface irregularities within ACI 347R limits of Class A, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for concrete exposed to view and Class C, 1/2 inch (13 mm) for other concrete surfaces.

B. Place vapor retarder on prepared subgrade, with joints lapped 6 inches (150 mm) and sealed.

C. Comply with CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

D. Place concrete in a continuous operation and consolidate using mechanical vibrating equipment.

E. Protect concrete from physical damage, premature drying, and reduced strength due to hot or cold weather during mixing, placing, and curing.

F. Formed Surface Finish: Smooth-formed finish for concrete exposed to view, coated, or covered by waterproofing or other direct-applied material; rough-formed finish elsewhere. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

G. Slab Finishes: Comply with ACI 302.1R for screeding and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces. Provide the following finishes:

A. Scratch finish for surfaces to receive mortar setting beds.
B. Float finish for interior steps and ramps and surfaces to receive waterproofing, roofing, or other direct-applied material.
C. Troweled finish for floor surfaces and floors to receive floor coverings, paint, or other thin film-finish coatings.
D. Trowel and fine-broom finish for surfaces to receive thin-set tile.
E. Non-slip broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps.

H. Cure formed surfaces by moist curing for at least seven days.

I. Begin curing concrete slabs after finishing. Keep concrete continuously moist for at least seven days. Apply membrane-forming curing and sealing compound to slabs permanently exposed to view.

J. Contractor will engage a testing agency to perform field tests and to submit test reports.

K. Protect concrete from damage. Repair surface defects in formed concrete and slabs.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections & Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare and submit test reports.

B. Concrete Tests

A. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each pour of each concrete mixture

a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

B. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

C. Air Content: ASTM C 231/C 231M, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete;one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each pour of each concrete mixture.

D. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.

a. Cast and laboratory cure four sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each pour.

E. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test two sets of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and two sets of two specimens at 28 days.

a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

F. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).

G. Test results shall be reported in writing to MCA and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency,

location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

H. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by MCA but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

I. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by MCA. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by MCA.

J. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

K. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 20 00

UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Concrete face brick.
3. Clay face brick.
4. Building (common) brick.
5. Clay flue lining units.
6. Mortar and grout.
7. Steel reinforcing bars.
8. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
9. Ties and anchors.
10. Embedded flashing.
11. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
12. Masonry-cell fill.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for installing anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural steel frame.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

C. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.

   a. Include data on material properties.
   b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
   c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.
   d. For surface-coated brick, include test report for durability of surface appearance after 50 cycles of freezing and thawing according to ASTM C 67.
   e. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.

2. Integral water repellant used in CMUs.
3. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
4. Mortar admixtures.
5. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
6. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
7. Reinforcing bars.
8. Joint reinforcement.
9. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

D. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91/C 91M for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

E. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.

1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
2. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry by testing masonry prisms according to ASTM C 1314.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.

1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent for exposed units.

1. Integral Water Repellent: Liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength. Units made with integral water repellent, when tested according to ASTM E 514/E 514M as a wall assembly made with mortar containing integral water-repellent manufacturer's mortar additive, with test period extended to 24 hours, shall show no visible water or leaks on the back of test specimen.

C. Insulated CMUs: Where indicated, units shall contain rigid, specially shaped, cellular thermal insulation units complying with ASTM C 578, Type I, designed for installing in cores of masonry units.

D. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi.
2. Density Classification: Normal weight.
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by MCA's sample.
5. Faces To Receive Plaster: Where units are indicated to receive a direct application of plaster, provide textured-face units made with gap-graded aggregates.

E. Concrete Face Brick: ASTM C 1634.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3750 psi.
2. Density Classification: Medium weight.
3. Size (Actual Dimensions): Match existing

4. Colors: Match existing

2.5 BRICK

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.

4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

B. Building (Common) Brick: ASTM C 62,

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3350 psi.
2. Size: Match size of face brick.
3. Application: Use where brick is indicated for concealed locations. Face brick complying with requirements for grade, compressive strength, and size indicated for building brick may be substituted for building brick.

2.6 FIREPLACE AND CHIMNEY LINING UNITS

A. Firebox Brick: ASTM C 1261, size required to produce lining thickness indicated.

B. Clay Flue Lining Units: ASTM C 315.

2.7 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C 114.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91/C 91M.

E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329/C 1329M.

F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

G. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

H. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: ASTM C 395, epoxy-resin-based material formulated for use as pointing mortar for glazed or pre-faced masonry units (and approved for such use by manufacturer of units); in color indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by MCA from manufacturer's colors.

I. Refractory Mortar Mix: Ground fireclay or nonwater-soluble, calcium aluminate, medium-duty refractory mortar that passes ASTM C 199 test; or an equivalent product acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

J. Water: Potable.

2.8 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder type with single pair of side rods.

D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:

1. Ladder type with one side rod at each face shell of hollow masonry units more than 4 inches wide, plus at each wythe of masonry 4 inches wide or less.
2. Tab type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with rectangular tabs sized to extend at least halfway through facing wythe, but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
3. Adjustable (two-piece) type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum horizontal play of 1/16 inch and maximum vertical adjustment of 1-1/4 inches. Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

E. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Veneers Anchored with Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Single 0.187-inch-diameter, stainless-steel continuous wire.

2.9 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Mill-Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, with ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 coating.
2. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
3. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304.
4. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel, G60 zinc coating.
5. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
6. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666,
7. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
8. Stainless-Steel Bars: ASTM A 276 or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

C. Corrugated-Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch wide with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch made Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.

1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units.
2. Where wythes, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches.
3. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Connector Section: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from 0.060-inch-thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.

   a. 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.

2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel stainless-steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
3. Corrugated-Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch wide with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch made from with dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete.

   a. 0.064-inch- thick galvanized sheet may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.

E. Partition Top Anchors: 0.105-inch-thick metal plate with a 3/8-inch-diameter metal rod 6 inches long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

F. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.

1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

G. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch.
2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.075-inch-thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
3. Fabricate wire ties from diameter, wire unless otherwise indicated.
4. Contractor's Option: Unless otherwise indicated, provide any of the adjustable masonry-veneer anchors specified.
5. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with a projecting vertical tab having a slotted hole for inserting wire tie.
6. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with projecting tabs having holes for inserting vertical legs of wire tie formed to fit anchor section.
7. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a sheet metal anchor section, 1-1/4 inches wide by 9 inches long, with screw holes top and bottom and with raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch wide by 5-1/2 inches long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting wire tie.
8. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a sheet metal anchor section, 1-1/4 inches wide by 6 inches long, with screw holes top and bottom and with raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch wide by 3-5/8 inches long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting wire tie.
9. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a gasketed sheet metal anchor section, 1-1/4 inches wide by 6 inches long, with screw holes top and bottom; top and bottom ends bent to form pronged legs of length to match thickness of insulation or sheathing; and raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch wide by 6 inches long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting wire tie. Self-adhering, modified bituminous gasket fits behind anchor plate and extends beyond pronged legs.
10. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a corrosion-resistant, self-drilling, eye-screw designed to receive wire tie. Eye-screw has spacer that seats directly against framing and is same thickness as sheathing and has gasketed washer head that covers hole in sheathing.

11. Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Connector section and rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with projecting tabs having slotted holes for inserting vertical leg of connector section. Connector section consists of a rib-stiffened, sheet metal bent plate with down-turned leg designed to fit in anchor section slot and with integral tabs designed to engage continuous wire.

12. Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with projecting tabs having holes for inserting vertical legs of wire tie formed to fit anchor section. Wire tie has sheet metal clip welded to it with integral tabs designed to engage continuous wire.

13. Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Connector section and a gasketed sheet metal anchor section, 1-1/4 inches wide by 6 inches long, with screw holes top and bottom; top and bottom ends bent to form pronged legs of length to match thickness of insulation or

sheathing; and raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch wide by 6 inches long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting connector section. Self-adhering, modified bituminous gasket fits behind anchor plate and extends beyond pronged legs. Connector section consists of a triangular wire tie and rigid PVC extrusion with snap-in grooves for inserting continuous wire. Fabricate wire connector sections from 0.187-inch- diameter,-steel wire.

14. Polymer-Coated, Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads, and with organic polymer coating with salt-spray resistance to red rust of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.
15. Stainless-Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads; either made from Type 410 stainless steel or made with a carbon-steel drill point and 300 Series stainless-steel shank.

2.10 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
2. Copper: ASTM B 370, Temper H00, cold-rolled copper sheet, 16-oz./sq. ft. weight or 0.0216 inch thick or ASTM B 370, Temper H01, high-yield copper sheet, 12-oz./sq. ft. weight or 0.0162 inch thick.
3. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
4. Fabricate through-wall metal flashing embedded in masonry from stainless steel, with ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond.

5. Fabricate through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face where indicated to receive counterflashing.
6. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
7. Fabricate through-wall flashing with sealant stop unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by bending metal back on itself 3/4 inch at exterior face of wall and down into joint 1/4 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
8. Fabricate metal drip edges for ribbed metal flashing from plain metal flashing of same metal as ribbed flashing and extending at least 3 inches into wall with hemmed inner edge to receive ribbed flashing and form a hooked seam. Form hem on upper surface of metal so that completed seam sheds water.
9. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.

10. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch and down into joint 1/4 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
11. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from stainless steel to shapes indicated.
12. Solder metal items at corners.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Asphalt-Coated Copper Flashing: 5-oz./sq. ft. copper sheet coated with flexible asphalt. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.

   2. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch.
      a. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.

      b. special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.

   3. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer, complying with ASTM D 4637/D 4637M, 0.040 inch thick.

C. Single-Wythe CMU Flashing System: System of CMU cell flashing pans and interlocking CMU web covers made from UV-resistant, high-density polyethylene. Cell flashing pans have integral weep spouts designed to be built into mortar bed joints and that extend into the cell to prevent clogging with mortar.

D. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings:

   1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32,, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
   2. Solder for Copper: ASTM B 32,.
   3. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, chemically curing silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and remain watertight.

E. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

F. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Aluminum Stainless steel bars 0.075 inch by 1 inch 1/8 inch by 1 inch.

G. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Stainless-steel sheet 0.019 inch by 1-1/2 inches with a 3/8 inch sealant flange at top.

H. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Aluminum sheet 0.064 inch by 1-1/2 inches with a 3/8-inch sealant flange at top.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

2.12 MASONRY-CELL FILL

A. Loose-Fill Insulation: Perlite complying with ASTM C 549, Type II (surface treated for water repellency and limited moisture absorption) or Type IV (surface treated for water repellency and to limit dust generation).

B. Lightweight-Aggregate Fill: ASTM C 331/C 331M.

2.13 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

2.14 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime [**or**] mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type M.

3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S.
4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
5. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

E. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: Mix epoxy pointing mortar to comply with mortar manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Application: Use epoxy pointing mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:

a. Pre-faced CMUs.
b. Glazed brick.
c. Glazed structural clay facing tile.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.

D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.

5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet or 1/2-inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Match existing or unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 2 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

I. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Wedge nonload-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
4. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow brick and CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.

B. Lay solid masonry units and hollow brick with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Lay structural clay tile as follows:

1. Lay vertical-cell units with full head joints unless otherwise indicated. Provide bed joints with full mortar coverage on face shells and webs.
2. Lay horizontal-cell units with full bed joints unless otherwise indicated. Keep drainage channels, if any, free of mortar. Form head joints with sufficient mortar so excess will be squeezed out as units are placed in position. Butter both sides of units to be placed, or butter one side of unit already in place and one side of unit to be placed.
3. Maintain joint thicknesses indicated except for minor variations required to maintain bond alignment. If not indicated, lay walls with 1/4- to 3/8-inch-thick joints.

D. Set firebox brick in full bed of refractory mortar with full head joints. Form joints by buttering both surfaces of adjoining brick and sliding it into place. Make joints just wide enough to

accommodate variations in size of brick, approximately 1/8 inch. Tool joints smooth on surfaces exposed to fire or smoke.

E. Install clay flue liners to comply with ASTM C 1283. Install flue liners ahead of surrounding masonry. Set clay flue liners in full bed of refractory mortar 1/16 to 1/8 inch thick. Strike joints flush on inside of flue to provide smooth surface. Maintain expansion space between flue liner and surrounding masonry except where surrounding masonry is required to provide lateral support for flue liners.

F. Rake out mortar joints at pre-faced CMUs and glazed structural clay tile to a uniform depth of 1/4 inch and point with epoxy mortar to comply with epoxy-mortar manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

1. For glazed masonry units, use a nonmetallic jointer 3/4 inch or more in width.

H. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

I. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive cavity wall insulation unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CAVITY WALLS

A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using one of the following methods as follows:

1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 4.5 sq. ft. of wall area spaced not to exceed o.c. horizontally and 16 inches o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches of openings and space not more than 36 inches apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches o.c. vertically.

   a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties.
   b. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.

2. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.

   a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes.
   b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties.
   c. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.

3. Header Bonding: Provide masonry unit headers extending not less than 3 inches into each wythe. Space headers not more than 8 inches clear horizontally and 16 inches clear vertically.
4. Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Comply with requirements for anchoring masonry veneers.

B. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using bonding system indicated on Drawings.

C. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

D. Parge cavity face of backup wythe in a single coat approximately 3/8 inch thick. Trowel face of parge coat smooth.

E. Installing Cavity Wall Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.

1. Fill cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

F. Provide not less than 2 inches of airspace between back of masonry veneer and face of.

1. Keep airspace clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from airspace, to minimize mortar protrusions into airspace. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into airspace.

3.7 MASONRY-CELL FILL

A. Pour lightweight-aggregate fill into cavities to fill void spaces. Maintain inspection ports to show presence of fill at extremities of each pour area. Close the ports after filling has been confirmed. Limit the fall of fill to one story high, but not more than 20 feet.

B. Install molded-polystyrene insulation units into masonry unit cells before laying units.

3.8 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at[**corners,**] returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.9 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.10 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:

1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout, and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar, or rake out joint for application of sealant.
4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:

1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.
2. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
3. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.

4. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an airspace or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.

1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.11 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND CAVITY VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install cavity vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of, and through inner wythe to within 1/2 inch of the interior face of wall in exposed masonry. Where interior face of wall is to receive furring or framing, carry flashing completely through inner wythe and turn flashing up approximately 2 inches on interior face.
3. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 4 inches, and 1-1/2 inches into the inner wythe.
4. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across airspace behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge tucked under water-resistive barrier, lapping at least 4 inches.
5. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
6. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
7. Install metal drip edges and sealant stops with ribbed sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
8. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.

9. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
10. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.

C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

D. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

E. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.

1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products or open-head joints to form weep holes.
2. Use wicking material to form weep holes above flashing under brick sills. Turn wicking down at lip of sill to be as inconspicuous as possible.
3. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
4. Space weep holes formed from plastic tubing or wicking material 16 inches o.c.
5. Cover cavity side of weep holes with plastic insect screening at cavities insulated with loose-fill insulation.
6. Trim wicking material flush with outside face of wall after mortar has set.

F. Place pea gravel in cavities as soon as practical to a height equal to height of first course above top of flashing, but not less than 2 inches, to maintain drainage.

1. Fill cavities full height by placing pea gravel in cavities as masonry is laid, so that at any point, masonry does not extend more than 24 inches above top of pea gravel.

G. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

H. Install cavity vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use open-head joints to form cavity vents.

1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

3.12 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

3.14 PARGING

A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in two uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch. Dampen wall before applying first coat, and scarify first coat to ensure full bond to subsequent coat.

B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch per foot. Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.

C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

3.15 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain MCA's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
6. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.
7. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
8. Clean stone trim to comply with stone supplier's written instructions.
9. Clean limestone units to comply with recommendations in ILI's "Indiana Limestone Handbook."

3.16 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units. Dispose off-site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.

C. Field quality control and special inspection reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. AISC 303.
2. AISC 341 and AISC 341s1.
3. AISC 360.
4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A490 Bolts."

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

2.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 572/992, Grade 50.

B. Channels, Angles, Plates, Bars and other miscellaneous shapes: ASTM A 36.

C. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

B. Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.

1. Configuration: Straight.
2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
4. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.

C. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead and chromate-free, non-asphaltic, rust-inhibiting gray primer.

D. Grout: ASTM C 1107, non-metallic, non-shrink, factory packaged.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.

B. Welded Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.8 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

C. Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces according to SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning"; or SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning." Shop prime steel to a dry film thickness of at least 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Do not prime surfaces to be embedded in concrete or mortar or to be field welded.

D. Galvanizing: All permanently exposed structural steel members shall be hot dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections/Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified testing agency and special inspector to perform tests and inspections and submit reports for the following:
   1. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
   2. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Base, Bearing and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

   1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
   2. Weld plate washers to top of base plate.
   3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
   4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure.

C. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

D. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Engineer of Record. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1.

E. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

   1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

F. Welded Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1and AWS D1.8 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

3.4 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061000

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Wood blocking and nailers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061063 "Exterior Rough Carpentry."
2. Section 061533 "Wood Patio Decking" for elevated decks, including support framing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size in least dimension.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) size in least dimension.

C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness or less; 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: No. 2 grade.

1. Application: Interior partitions not indicated as load bearing.
2. Species: Douglas Fir North, NLGA
3. Grade: No. 2
4. Minimum Properties
   a. Modulus of Elasticity – 1,700,000 PSI
   b. Extreme Fiber in Bending – 875 PSI
   c. Horizontal Shear – 95 PSI
   d. Tension Parallel to Grain – 825 PSI
   e. Compression Perpendicular to Grain – 385 PSI
   f. Compression Parallel to Grain – 1,050 PSI

B. Load-Bearing Partitions: Meet requirements of drawing specified Structural Lumber

1. Application: Exterior walls and interior load-bearing partitions.

C. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing: Meet requirements of drawing specified Structural Lumber.

2.4 NON-STRUCTURAL PLYWOOD SHEATHING

A. Plywood Sheathing: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1 sheathing
1. Nominal Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
2. Grade: B-B

2.5 WALL, FLOOR AND ROOF SHEATHING

A. Sheathing as per local and national governing industry standards

1. Application: Wall Sheathing – DOC PS 1, Exterior Sheathing
   a. Nominal Thickness: 5/8”
   b. Number of Inner Plies: 4
   c. Grade: CDX
2. Application: Roof Decking – DOC PS 1, Exterior Sheathing
   a. Nominal Thickness: 5/8”
   b. Number of Inner Plies: 4
   c. Grade: CDX

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.7 FASTENERS

A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Refer to drawings for requirements of metal framing anchor products.

B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 (Z550) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 316.

1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch (0.6 mm).

C. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chloropyrifos as its active ingredient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

E. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.

F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

H. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness.
3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) and to solidly fill space below partitions.

I. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

J. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

K. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

L. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).

M. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide double bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness whose widths equal that of studs. Fasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated.

1. For exterior walls, provide wood studs as indicated on drawings spaced as indicated on drawings.
2. For interior partitions and walls, provide wood studs as indicated on drawings spaced as indicated on drawings.
3. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than 96 inches (2438 mm) high, using members of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.

B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs.

C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs. Provide double jamb studs and headers with depths as indicated on drawings.

3.4 FLOOR JOIST FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install floor joists with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of bearing on wood or metal, or 3 inches (76 mm) on masonry. Attach floor joists as indicated on drawings.

B. Frame openings with headers and trimmers supported by metal joist hangers; double headers and trimmers where span of header exceeds 48 inches (1200 mm).

C. Do not notch in middle third of joists; limit notches to one-sixth depth of joist, one-third at ends. Do not bore holes larger than one-third depth of joist; do not locate closer than 2 inches (50 mm) from top or bottom.

D. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness by depth of joist at ends of joists unless nailed to header or band.

E. Lap members framing from opposite sides of beams, girders, or partitions not less than 4 inches (102 mm) or securely tie opposing members together. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness by depth of joist over supports.

F. Provide solid blocking between joists under jamb studs for openings.

G. Under non-load-bearing partitions, provide double joists separated by solid blocking equal to depth of studs above.

1. Provide triple joists separated as above, under partitions receiving ceramic tile and similar heavy finishes or fixtures.

H. Provide bridging of diagonal wood bridging formed from bevel-cut, 1-by-3-inch nominal- (19-by-64-mm actual-) size lumber, double-crossed and nailed at both ends to joists, at intervals of 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c., between joists.

3.5 CEILING JOIST AND RAFTER FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Ceiling Joists: Install with crown edge up and complying with requirements specified above for floor joists. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.

1. Where ceiling joists are at right angles to rafters, provide additional short joists parallel to rafters from wall plate to first joist; nail to ends of rafters and to top plate, and nail to first joist or anchor with framing anchors or metal straps. Provide 1-by-8-inch nominal- (19-by-184-mm actual-) size or 2-by-4-inch nominal- (38-by-89-mm actual-) size stringers spaced 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. crosswise over main ceiling joists.

B. Rafters: Notch to fit exterior wall plates and toe nail or use metal framing anchors as indicated on drawings. Double rafters to form headers and trimmers at openings in roof framing, if any, and support with metal hangers. Where rafters abut at ridge, place directly opposite each other and nail to ridge member or use metal ridge hangers.

1. At valleys, provide double-valley rafters of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches (50 mm) deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against valley rafters.
2. At hips, provide hip rafter of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches (50 mm) deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against hip rafter.

C. Provide collar beams (ties) as indicated or, if not indicated, provide 1-by-6-inch nominal- (19-by-140-mm actual-) size boards between every third pair of rafters, but not more than 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c. Locate below ridge member, at third point of rafter span. Cut ends to fit roof slope and nail to rafters.

D. Provide special framing as indicated for eaves, overhangs, dormers, and similar conditions if any.

3.6 STAIR FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Provide stair framing members of size, space, and configuration indicated or, if not indicated, to comply with the following requirements:

1. Size: 2-by-12-inch nominal (38-by-286-mm actual) size, minimum.
2. Material: Solid lumber.
3. Notching: Notch rough carriages to receive treads, risers, and supports; leave at least 5 inches (127 mm) of effective depth.
4. Spacing: At least three framing members for each 36-inch (914-mm) clear width of stair.

B. Provide stair framing with no more than 3/16-inch (4.7-mm) variation between adjacent treads and risers and no more than 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) variation between largest and smallest treads and risers within each flight.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet enough that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 06 10 63

EXTERIOR ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior dimension lumber.
2. Exterior dimension timber.
3. Exterior posts.
4. Plywood Sheathing (Non Structural)
5. Wood fences.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061533 "Wood Patio Decking."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.

B. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal or greater in least dimension.

C. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For preservative-treated wood products. Include chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates:

1. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

B. Certificates of Inspection: Issued by lumber grading agency for exposed wood products not marked with grade stamp.

C. Evaluation Reports: For preservative-treated wood products, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Lumber Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials under cover and protected from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER, GENERAL

A. Comply with DOC PS 20 and with grading rules of lumber grading agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review as applicable. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by ALSC's Board of Review.

1. Factory mark each item with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For items that are exposed to view in the completed Work, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content:

1. Boards: 19 percent.
2. Dimension Lumber: 19 percent.
3. Timber. 19 percent.

2.2 LUMBER

A. Hand select wood for freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.

B. Dimension Lumber: No. 2 grade Douglas Fir species (NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA); Lumber shall meet the requirement of structural lumber indicated on drawings.

2.3 POSTS

A. Dimension Lumber Posts: No. 2 grade Douglas Fir species (NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA); Lumber shall meet the requirement of structural lumber indicated on drawings.

B. Timber Posts: No. 2 grade Douglas Fir species (NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA); Lumber shall meet the requirement of structural lumber indicated on drawings.

2.4 NON-STRUCTURAL PLYWOOD SHEATHING

A. Plywood Sheathing: DOC PS 1, Exterior sheathing
1. Nominal Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
2. Grade: Marine – For permanently installations permanently exposed to the elements

2.5 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

A. Pressure treat boards and dimension lumber with waterborne preservative according to AWPA U1; Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.

B. Pressure treat timber with waterborne preservative according to AWPA U1; Use Category UC4a.

1. Treatment with CCA shall include post-treatment fixation process.

C. Pressure treat poles with waterborne preservative according to AWPA U1; Use Category UC4a.

1. Treatment with CCA shall include post-treatment fixation process.

D. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Do not use chemicals containing arsenic or chromium.

E. Use process for boards and dimension lumber that does not include water repellents or other substances that might interfere with application of indicated finishes.

F. After treatment, redry dimension lumber to 19 percent maximum moisture content.

G. Mark treated wood with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by ALSC's Board of Review.

1. For items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.

H. Application: Treat all wood unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.

1. Use fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 unless otherwise indicated.
2. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, use stainless-steel fasteners.
3. For redwood, use hot-dip galvanized-steel fasteners.

B. Nails: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: ICC-ES AC70.

D. Wood Screws and Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.1, or ICC-ES AC233.

E. Carbon-Steel Bolts: ASTM A 307 with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers all hot-dip zinc coated.

F. Stainless-Steel Bolts: ASTM F 593, Alloy Group 1 or 2; with ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

G. Postinstalled Anchors: Stainless-steel, chemical or torque-controlled expansion anchors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Stainless-steel bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.7 METAL ACCESSORIES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G185 coating designation.

B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prime wood indicated to be painted, including both faces and edges. Cut to required lengths and prime ends. Comply with requirements in Section 099000 "Paintings and Coatings."

B. Stain wood indicated to be stained, including both faces and edges. Cut to required lengths and stain ends.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit work to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit.

B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA WCD1 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

F. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of members or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

G. Apply copper naphthenate field treatment to comply with AWPA M4, to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

H. Securely attach exterior rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. ICC-ES AC70 for power-driven fasteners.
2. "Fastening Schedule 2304.9.1 in ICC's International Building Code and per Connecticut State Building Code.

I. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that do not fully penetrate members where opposite side is exposed to view. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 15 33

WOOD PATIO DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood decking.
2. Stairs for elevated decks.
3. Railings for elevated decks.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Refer to drawings for sheet metal flashings on tops of deck framing and ledgers

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Boards: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal in thickness and 2 inches nominal or greater in width.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.

C. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal or greater in least dimension.

D. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For preservative-treated wood products, and metal framing anchors.

1. For preservative-treated wood products. Include chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.
2. For metal framing anchors. Include installation instructions.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates:

1. For lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by ALSC's Board of Review.
2. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

B. Certificates of Inspection: Issued by lumber grading agency for exposed wood products not marked with grade stamp.

C. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Preservative-treated wood products.
2. Expansion anchors.
3. Metal framing anchors.
4. Decking fasteners.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials under cover and protected from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER, GENERAL

A. Comply with DOC PS 20 and with grading rules of lumber grading agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review as applicable. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by ALSC's Board of Review.

1. Factory mark each item with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For items that are exposed to view in the completed Work, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.

3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content:

1. Boards: 19 percent.
2. Dimension Lumber: 19 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less; 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness.
3. Timber. 19 percent.

2.2 WOOD DECKING AND STAIR TREADS

A. Hand select wood for freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.

B. Dimension Lumber Decking: No. 2 grade and any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir or hem-fir (North); NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
2. Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (North), or Douglas fir-south; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
3. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.

C. Board Decking: Shall be 1-1/4-inch actual thickness radius-edged decking as indicated or to match existing construction dimensions and be of any of the following species and grades:

1. Douglas fir-larch or Douglas fir-south, Patio 1 or Patio 2; WWPA.
2. Douglas fir-larch, Select Dex; WCLIB.
3. Douglas fir-larch (North), Select Patio; NLGA.
4. Hem-fir, Patio 1; WWPA.
5. Hem-fir, Select Dex; WCLIB.
6. Hem-fir (North), Select Patio; NLGA.
7. Southern pine, Premium; SPIB.

D. Board Stair Treads: Shall be 1-1/4-inch actual thickness as indicated or to match existing construction dimensions, stepping with half-round or rounded-edge nosing and one of the following species and grades:

1. Douglas fir, C & Btr VG (Vertical Grain) stepping; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
2. Hem-fir, C & Btr VG (Vertical Grain) stepping; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

2.3 WOOD RAILINGS

A. Hand select wood for freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.

B. Dimension Lumber Railing Members: No. 2 grade and any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir or hem-fir (North); NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
2. Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (North), or Douglas fir-south; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
3. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
4. Spruce-pine-fir or spruce-pine-fir (South); NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

C. Railing Boards: Any of the following species and grades:

1. Douglas fir, C & Btr finish or C Select; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
2. Hem-fir, C & Btr finish or C Select; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
3. Southern pine, B & B finish; SPIB.

D. Balusters: 2-inch nominal square, clear, kiln-dried, solid, pressure-preservative-treated Douglas fir or Southern Pine

E. Newel Posts: Clear, kiln-dried, pressure-preservative-treated, Douglas fir pressure-preservative-treated, southern pine, turned newel posts of pattern and size indicated.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Deck and Stair Framing: No. 2 grade and the following species:
1. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
2. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
3. Douglas fir-larch (North); NLGA.

B. Deck and Stair Framing: Any species and grade with a modulus of elasticity of at least 1,700,000 psi and an extreme fiber stress in bending of at least 1050 psi for 2-inch nominal thickness and 12-inch nominal width for single-member use.

2.5 POSTS

A. Dimension Lumber Posts: No. 2 grade and the following species:
1. Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (North), or Douglas fir-south; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

B. Timber Posts: Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (North), No. 1; NeLMA, NLGA, SPIB, WCLIB, or WWPA.

2.6 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

A. Pressure treat boards and dimension lumber with waterborne preservative according to AWPA U1; Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.

B. Pressure treat timber with waterborne preservative according to AWPA U1; Use Category UC4a.

C. Pressure treat poles with waterborne preservative according to AWPA U1; Use Category UC4a.

D. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Do not use chemicals containing arsenic or chromium.

E. Use process for boards and dimension lumber that does not include water repellents or other substances that might interfere with application of indicated finishes.

F. After treatment, redry boards, dimension lumber, timber, and poles to 19 percent maximum moisture content.

G. Mark treated wood with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by ALSC's Board of Review.

1. For items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark each piece on surface that will not be exposed or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.

H. Application: Treat all wood unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.

1. Use stainless steel or fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 unless otherwise indicated.
2. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, use stainless-steel fasteners.
3. For wood decking, use stainless-steel fasteners where fasteners are exposed to view.

B. Nails: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: ICC-ES AC70.

D. Wood Screws and Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.1, or ICC-ES AC233.

E. Carbon-Steel Bolts: ASTM A 307 with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers all hot-dip zinc coated.

F. Stainless-Steel Bolts: ASTM F 593, Alloy Group 1 or 2; with ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

G. Postinstalled Anchors: Stainless-steel, chemical or torque-controlled expansion anchors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Stainless-steel bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

B. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated on Drawings. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G185 coating designation.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 316.

E. Joist Hangers: As indicated at minimum shall be, U-shaped, with 2-inch-long seat and 1-1/4-inch-wide nailing flanges at least 85 percent of joist depth.

F. Top Flange Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers, full depth of joist, formed from metal strap with tabs bent to extend over and be fastened to supporting member.

G. Post Bases: Adjustable-socket type for bolting in place with standoff plate to raise post 1 inch above base and with 2-inch-minimum side cover, socket 0.062 inch thick, and standoff and adjustment plates 0.108 inch thick.

H. Joist Ties: Flat straps, with holes for fasteners, for tying joists together over supports shall be as indicated.

2.9 CONCEALED DECKING FASTENERS

A. Deck Splines: Corrosion-resistant metal or plastic splines that fit in grooves routed into the sides of decking material and are fastened to deck framing with screws. Splines provide uniform spacing of decking material.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Blue Heron Enterprises, LLC.
b. Grabber Construction Products.
c. Ipe Clip Fastener Company Inc.
d. KK Mfg. Co., Inc.
e. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

B. Prime wood indicated to be painted, including both faces and edges. Cut to required lengths and prime ends. Comply with requirements in Section 09 90 00 "Painting and Coatings."

C. Stain wood indicated to be stained, including both faces and edges. Cut to required lengths and stain ends. Comply with requirements in Section 09 93 00 "Staining and Transparent Finishing."

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit work to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit.

B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA WCD1 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install wood decking and stair treads with crown up (bark side down).

D. Secure decking to framing with deck splines or screws to match existing construction methods for decks to be rebuilt.

E. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of members or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

I. Apply copper naphthenate field treatment to comply with AWPA M4, to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

J. Securely attach exterior rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. ICC-ES AC70 for power-driven fasteners.
2. "Fastening Schedule" in ICC's International Building Code and as indicated on drawings.

K. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that do not fully penetrate members where opposite side is exposed to view. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

L. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced and with adjacent rows staggered.

3.4 ELEVATED DECK JOIST FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install joists with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than 1-1/2 inches of bearing on wood or metal, or 3 inches on masonry. Attach floor joists where framed into wood supporting members by using wood ledgers as indicated or, if not indicated, by using metal joist hangers. Do not notch joists.

B. Frame openings with headers and trimmers supported by metal joist hangers; double headers and trimmers where span of header exceeds 48 inches.

C. Lap members framing from opposite sides of beams or girders not less than 4 inches or securely tie opposing members together. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist over supports.

D. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist at intervals of 96 inches o.c., between joists.

3.5 STAIR INSTALLATION

A. Provide stair framing members of size, space, and configuration indicated or, if not indicated, to comply with the following requirements:

1. Stringer Size: 2 by 12 inches nominal, minimum.
2. Notching: Notch stringers to receive treads, risers, and supports; leave at least 5 inches of effective depth.
3. Stringer Spacing: At least three stringers for each 36-inch clear width of stair.

B. Provide stair framing with no more than 3/8-inch variation between adjacent treads and risers and no more than 1/2-inch variation between largest and smallest treads and risers within each flight.

C. Treads and Risers: Secure as indicated on drawings.

3.6 RAILING INSTALLATION

A. Balusters: Fit to railings, glue, and screw in place. Countersink fastener heads, fill flush, and sand filler.

B. Newel Posts: Secure to stringers and risers with lag screws.

C. Railings: Secure wall rails with metal brackets. Fasten freestanding railings to newel posts and to trim at walls with countersunk-head wood screws or rail bolts and glue.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 18 00

GLUED-LAMINATED CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes framing using structural glued-laminated timber not indicated on drawings. In the event of conflict in provisions listed in this section with drawing provisions, the drawing provisions shall take precedence.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061063 "Exterior Rough Carpentry" for dimension lumber items associated with structural glued-laminated timber.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Glued-Laminated (Glulam) Timber: An engineered, stress-rated timber product assembled from selected and prepared wood laminations bonded together with adhesives and with the grain of the laminations approximately parallel longitudinally.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data on lumber, adhesives, fabrication, and protection.
2. For preservative-treated wood products. Include chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show layout of structural glued-laminated timber system and full dimensions of each member.
2. Indicate species and laminating combination.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Comply with provisions in AITC 111.

B. Individually wrap members using plastic-coated paper covering with water-resistant seams.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Weyerhaeuser Company, P.O. Box 9777 Federal Way, WA 98063-9777
   2. Boise Cascade Company, 1111 West Jefferson Street, P.O. Box 50 Boise, ID 83728-0001

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Structural glued-laminated timber and connectors shall withstand the effects of structural loads shown on Drawings without exceeding allowable design working stresses listed in AITC 117 or determined according to ASTM D 3737 and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 STRUCTURAL GLUED-LAMINATED TIMBER

A. General: Provide structural glued-laminated timber that complies with AITC A190.1 and AITC 117 or research/evaluation reports acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

   1. Factory mark each piece of structural glued-laminated timber with AITC Quality Mark or APA-EWS trademark. Place mark on surfaces that are not exposed in the completed Work.
   2. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made from single species.
   3. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made from solid lumber laminations; do not use laminated veneer lumber.
   4. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made with wet-use adhesive complying with AITC A190.1.

B. Species and Grades for Structural Glued-Laminated Timber: Douglas fir-larch or Southern pine that complies with structural properties, combination symbols, and beam stress classifications indicated on drawings.

C. Appearance Grade: Architectural, complying with AITC 110.

   1. For Premium and Architectural appearance grades, fill voids as required by AITC 110.

2.4 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

A. Preservative Treatment: Where preservative-treated structural glued-laminated timber is indicated, comply with AWPA U1, Use Category 3B.
   1. Do not incise structural glued-laminated timber or wood used to produce structural glued-laminated timber.

B. Preservative:
   1. Wolmanized Parrallam Plus PSL

C. After dressing members, apply a copper naphthenate field-treatment preservative to comply with AWPA M4 to surfaces cut to a depth of more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

2.5 TIMBER CONNECTORS

A. Comply with drawing requirements.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. End Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, colorless wood sealer that is effective in retarding the transmission of moisture at cross-grain cuts and is compatible with indicated finish.

B. Penetrating Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, penetrating wood sealer that is compatible with indicated finish.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Shop fabricate for connections to greatest extent possible, including cutting to length and drilling bolt holes.

   1. Dress exposed surfaces as needed to remove planning and surfacing marks.

B. Camber: Fabricate horizontal and inclined members of less than 1:1 slope with either circular or parabolic camber equal to 1/500 of span.

C. Where preservative-treated members are indicated, fabricate (cut, drill, surface, and sand) before treatment to greatest extent possible. Where fabrication must be done after treatment, apply a field-treatment preservative to comply with AWPA M4.

   1. Use inorganic boron (SBX) treatment for members not in contact with the ground and continuously protected from liquid water.
   2. Use copper naphthenate treatment for members in contact with the ground or not continuously protected from liquid water.

D. End-Cut Sealing: Immediately after end cutting each member to final length and after preservative treatment, apply a saturation coat of end sealer to ends and other cross-cut surfaces, keeping surfaces flood coated for not less than 10 minutes.

E. Seal Coat: After fabricating, sanding, and end-coat sealing, apply a heavy saturation coat of penetrating sealer on surfaces of each unit.

2.8 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Wiped Stain Finish: Manufacturer's standard, dry-appearance, penetrating acrylic stain and sealer; oven dried and resistant to mildew and fungus.

1. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates in areas to receive structural glued-laminated timber, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Erect structural glued-laminated timber true and plumb and with uniform, close-fitting joints. Provide temporary bracing to maintain lines and levels until permanent supporting members are in place.

1. Handle and temporarily support glued-laminated timber to prevent surface damage, compression, and other effects that might interfere with indicated finish.

B. Cutting: Avoid extra cutting after fabrication. Where field fitting is unavoidable, comply with requirements for shop fabrication.

C. Fit structural glued-laminated timber by cutting and restoring exposed surfaces to match specified surfacing and finishing.

1. Predrill for fasteners using timber connectors as templates.
2. Finish exposed surfaces to remove planning or surfacing marks and to provide a finish equivalent to that produced by machine sanding with No. 120 grit sandpaper.
3. Coat cross cuts with end sealer.
4. Where preservative-treated members must be cut during erection, apply a field-treatment preservative to comply with AWPA M4.
   a. Use copper naphthenate treatment.

D. Install timber connectors as indicated.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, install bolts with same orientation within each connection and in similar connections.
2. Install bolts with orientation as indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by MCA.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Repair damaged surfaces and finishes after completing erection. Replace damaged structural glued-laminated timber if repairs are not approved by MCA.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Do not remove wrappings on individually wrapped members until they no longer serve a useful purpose, including protection from weather, sunlight, soiling, and damage from work of other trades.

1. Coordinate wrapping removal with finishing work. Retain wrapping where it can serve as a painting shield.
2. Slit underside of wrapping to prevent accumulation of moisture inside the wrapping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 20 13

EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Exterior trim

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view and for framing exposed to view.
   2. Section 06 15 33 "Wood Patio Decking" for elevated decks including stairs and railings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.

   1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. Include chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material.
   2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
   3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced before shipment to Project site to levels specified.
   4. Include copies of warranties from chemical-treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product involving selection of colors, profiles, or textures.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. For each species and cut of lumber and panel products, with 1/2 of exposed surface finished; 50 sq. in. for lumber and 8 by 10 inches for panels.
2. For hardboard siding, 50 sq. in. for board types and 8 by 10 inches for panels.
3. For cellular PVC trim, with 1/2 of exposed surface finished; 50 sq. in..
4. For foam plastic moldings, with 1/2 of exposed surface finished; 50 sq. in..
5. For exterior wood columns, include quarter-section Samples of cap, base, and plinth; and 6-inch- long quarter-section Sample of shaft. Samples need not be same diameter as required columns.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Compliance Certificates:

1. For lumber that is not marked with grade stamp.
2. For preservative-treated wood that is not marked with treatment-quality mark.
3. For fire-retardant-treated wood that is not marked with classification marking of testing and inspecting agency.

B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Cellular PVC trim.
4. Foam plastic moldings.

C. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecast weather conditions permit work to be performed and at least one coat of specified finish can be applied without exposure to rain, snow, or dampness.

1. For exterior ornamental wood columns, comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty for Cellular PVC Trim: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace trim that fails due to defects in manufacturing within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, deterioration, delamination, and excessive swelling from moisture.

1. Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty for Columns: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace columns that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Columns: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and the following grading rules:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association, "Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber."
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority, "Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber."
3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service, "Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber."
4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, "Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber."
5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau, Standard No. 17, "Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber."
6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association, "Western Lumber Grading Rules."

B. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

1. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.

C. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

D. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Water-Repellent Preservative Treatment by Nonpressure Process: AWPA N1; dip, spray, flood, or vacuum-pressure treatment.

1. Preservative Chemicals: 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate (IPBC).
2. Use chemical formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants in solution to distinguish treated material from untreated material.
3. Application: Exterior trim.

B. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC3b.

1. Kiln dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 18 percent respectively.
2. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
3. For exposed items indicated to receive transparent finish, do not use chemical formulations that contain colorants or that bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
4. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
5. Mark lumber with treatment-quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standard Committee's Board of Review.

    a. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.

6. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

    a. For exposed plywood indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark back of each piece.

7. Application: All exterior lumber and plywood.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: For applications indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and comply with testing requirements; testing by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Exterior Type: Materials shall comply with testing requirements after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898.
2. Kiln dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent respectively.

C. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not contain colorants, and provide materials that do not have marks from spacer sticks on exposed face.

D. Do not use material that does not comply with requirements for untreated material or is warped or discolored.

E. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish,.
2. For exposed plywood indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark back of each piece.

F. Application: All exterior lumber and plywood.

2.4 EXTERIOR TRIM

A. Lumber Trim for Semitransparent-Stained Finish Clear Finish:
1. Species and Grade: Southern pine, pressure-preservative treated; B & B; SPIB.
2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent.
3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
4. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).

B. Lumber Trim for Opaque-Stained Finish:

1. Species and Grade: Redwood, Clear; RIS.
2. Species and Grade: Hem-fir, Prime or D finish; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
3. Species and Grade: Eastern white pine, eastern hemlock-balsam fir-tamarack, eastern spruce, or white woods; D Select (Quality); NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
4. Species and Grade: Northern white cedar, 1 Common ; NeLMA or NLGA.
5. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent.
6. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
7. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).
8. Factory Priming: Factory coated on faces and edges with exterior primer compatible with topcoats specified.

C. Moldings for Semitransparent-Stained Clear Finish Unfinished Applications: WMMPA WM 4, N-grade wood moldings, without finger jointing. Made from kiln-dried stock to patterns included in WMMPA WM 12.

1. Species: Redwood.
2. Brick-Mold Pattern: WM 180, 1-1/4 by 2 inches.
3. Drip-Cap Pattern: WM 197, 11/16 by 1-5/8 inches.
4. Bed-Mold Pattern: WM 75, 9/16 by 1-5/8 inches.
5. Screen-Bead Pattern: WM 144, 1/4 by 3/4 inch.

D. Moldings for Opaque-Stained Finish: WMMPA WM 4, P-grade wood moldings. Made from kiln-dried stock to patterns included in WMMPA WM 12.

1. Species: Redwood.
2. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
3. Factory Priming: Factory coated on faces and edges with exterior primer compatible with topcoats specified.
4. Brick-Mold Pattern: WM 180, 1-1/4 by 2 inches.
5. Drip-Cap Pattern: WM 197, 11/16 by 1-5/8 inches.
6. Bed-Mold Pattern: WM 75, 9/16 by 1-5/8 inches.
7. Screen-Bead Pattern: WM 144, 1/4 by 3/4 inch.

E. MDO Trim: Exterior Grade B-B, MDO plywood.

F. Primed Hardboard Trim: High-temperature-cured, high-resin, wood-fiber composite; factory primed on faces and edges. Recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

G. Cellular PVC Trim: Extruded, expanded PVC with a small-cell microstructure, recommended by manufacturer for exterior use, made from UV- and heat-stabilized, rigid material.
1. Density: Not less than 31 lb/cu. ft..
2. Heat Deflection Temperature: Not less than 130 deg F, according to ASTM D 648.
3. Coefficient of Thermal Expansion: Not more than 4.5 x 10^{-5} inches/inch x deg F.
4. Water Absorption: Not more than 1 percent, according to ASTM D 570.
5. Flame-Spread Index: 75 or less, according to ASTM E 84.

H. Foam Plastic Moldings: Molded product of shapes indicated, recommended by manufacturer for exterior use, with a tough outer skin on exposed surfaces; factory primed. Exposed surfaces shall not be shaped after molding.
1. Density: Not less than 20 lb/cu. ft..
2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 75 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
3. Thickness: Not more than 1/2 inch.
4. Width: Not more than 8 inches.
5. Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Exterior Finish Carpentry: Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.

1. For face-fastening siding, provide ringed-shank siding nails unless otherwise indicated.
2. For redwood, provide hot-dip galvanized-steel fasteners.
3. For prefinished items, provide matching prefinished aluminum fasteners where face fastening is required.
4. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, provide hot-dip galvanized-steel fasteners.
5. For applications not otherwise indicated, provide hot-dip galvanized-steel or aluminum fasteners.

B. Wood Glue: Waterproof resorcinol glue recommended by manufacturer for exterior carpentry use.

C. Adhesive for Cellular PVC Trim: Product recommended by trim manufacturer.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Back out or kerf backs of standing and running trim wider than 5 inches, except members with ends exposed in finished work.

B. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

B. Prime lumber and moldings to be painted, including both faces and edges, unless factory primed. Cut to required lengths and prime ends. Comply with requirements in Section 099000 “Paintings and Coatings."

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, or too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements.

1. Do not use manufactured units with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.

B. Install exterior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.

1. Scribe and cut exterior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining exterior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
3. Install stairs with no more than 3/16-inch variation between adjacent treads and risers and with no more than 3/8-inch variation between largest and smallest treads and risers within each flight.
4. Coordinate exterior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate exterior finish carpentry.

3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

A. Install flat-grain lumber with bark side exposed to weather.

B. Install cellular PVC trim to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Install trim with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long except where necessary.

1. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
2. Stagger end joints in adjacent and related members.

D. Fit exterior joints to exclude water. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints, where necessary for alignment.

E. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 STAIR AND RAILING INSTALLATION

A. Treads and Risers at Exterior Stairs: Secure treads and risers by gluing and nailing to carriages. Countersink nail heads, fill flush, and sand filler. Extend treads over carriages.

B. Balusters: Fit balusters to treads, glue, and nail in place. Countersink nail heads, fill flush, and sand filler. Let into railings and glue in place.

C. Newel Posts: Secure newel posts to stringers and risers with lag screws.

D. Railings: Secure wall rails with metal brackets. Fasten freestanding railings to newel posts and to trim at walls with glue and countersunk-head wood screws or rail bolts.

3.6 ORNAMENTAL COLUMN INSTALLATION

A. Install columns to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Comply with requirements below unless manufacturer's written instructions state otherwise.

B. Lay out column locations on soffits and beams and plumb down to locate column locations at supports.

C. Set plinths in location, shim as required to temporarily level, and scribe and trim as required so that top of plinths will sit level without use of shims. Fasten plinths in place to support using pins or fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Scribe and trim tops of columns to fit to soffits and beams. Maintain ventilation passages to interior of columns.

E. Seal ends of columns with two coats of wood sealer or primer.

F. Install column caps and flashing on columns and fasten to columns. Install caps and flashing so that loads are not imposed on caps and so that ventilation of column interior is not blocked.

G. Secure columns in place at top and bottom with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Replace exterior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Exterior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean exterior finish carpentry on exposed and semi exposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.

B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 20 23

INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior trim, including non-fire-rated interior door and sidelight frames.
2. Fire-rated interior door and sidelight frames.
3. Interior plywood paneling.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view and for framing exposed to view.
2. Section 09 90 00 "Paintings and Coatings" for priming and painting of interior finish carpentry.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.

B. MDO: Plywood with a medium-density overlay on the face.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. Include chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material.

2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced before shipment to Project site to levels specified.
4. Include copies of warranties from chemical-treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated wood, from ICC-ES.

B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty for Columns: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace columns that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Columns: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and the following grading rules:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association, "Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber."
2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association, "Rules for the Measurement and Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress."
3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority, "Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber."
4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, "Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber."
5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau, Standard No. 17, "Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber."
6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association, "Western Lumber Grading Rules."

B. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

1. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.

C. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

D. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.

E. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.

F. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

G. Melamine-Faced Particleboard: Particleboard complying with ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, finished on both faces with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

1. Color: White.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2.

1. Kiln dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 18 percent respectively.

2. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
3. For exposed items indicated to receive transparent finish, do not use chemical formulations that contain colorants or that bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
4. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
5. Mark lumber with treatment-quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standard Committee's Board of Review.

    a. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish. Mark end or back of each piece.

6. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

    a. For exposed plywood indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark back of each piece.

7. Application: All interior lumber and plywood.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: For applications indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and comply with testing requirements; testing by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

    1. Kiln dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent respectively.

C. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not contain colorants, and provide materials that do not have marks from spacer sticks on exposed face.

D. Do not use material that does not comply with requirements for untreated material or is warped or discolored.

E. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

    1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.

2. For exposed plywood indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark back of each piece.

F. Application: All interior lumber and plywood.

2.4 INTERIOR TRIM

A. Softwood Lumber Trim for Transparent Finish (Stain or Clear Finish):
1. Species and Grade: White woods, 2 Common; WWPA.
2. Species and Grade: Douglas fir-larch or Douglas fir south, Prime or D finish; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
3. Maximum Moisture Content: 19 percent.
4. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
5. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).

B. Hardwood Lumber Trim for Transparent Finish (Stain or Clear Finish):

1. Species and Grade: Red oak; A Finish; NHLA.
2. Maximum Moisture Content: 13 percent.
3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
4. Gluing for Width: Use for lumber trim wider than 6 inches.
5. Veneered Material: Use for lumber trim wider than 6 inches.
6. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).
7. Matching: Selected for compatible grain and color.

C. Lumber Trim for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish):
1. Species and Grade: White woods, 2 Common; WWPA.
2. Species and Grade: Spruce-pine-fir, 2 Common; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
3. Maximum Moisture Content: 19 percent.
4. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
5. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).

D. Softwood Moldings for Transparent Finish (Stain or Clear Finish): WMMPA WM 4, N-grade wood moldings. Made to patterns included in WMMPA WM 12.

1. Species: Southern pine or Douglas fir.
2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent with at least 85 percent of shipment at 12 percent or less.
3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
4. Matching: Selected for compatible grain and color.
5. Base Pattern: WM 713, 9/16-by-3-1/4-inch ranch base.
6. Shoe-Mold Pattern: WM 126, 1/2-by-3/4-inch quarter-round shoe mold.
7. Casing Pattern: WM 327, 11/16-by-2-1/4-inch clamshell casing.
8. Mull-Casing Pattern: WM 983, 3/8-by-1-3/4-inch featheredge casing.
9. Stop Pattern: WM 856, 3/8-by-1-3/8-inch ranch stop.
10. Chair-Rail Pattern: WM 297, 11/16-by-3-inch chair rail.

E. Hardwood Moldings for Transparent Finish (Stain or Clear Finish): WMMPA HWM 2, N-grade wood moldings made to patterns included in WMMPA HWM 1.

1. Species: Red oak.
2. Kiln-dried softwood with exposed surfaces veneered with species indicated, may be used in lieu of solid wood.
3. Maximum Moisture Content: 9 percent.
4. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
5. Matching: Selected for compatible grain and color.
6. Base Pattern: HWM 633, 7/16-by-3-1/4-inch ogee base.
7. Shoe-Mold Pattern: HWM 129, 7/16-by-11/16-inch quarter-round shoe mold.
8. Casing Pattern: HWM 328, 1/2-by-2-1/4-inch clamshell casing.
9. Mull-Casing Pattern: HWM 989, 3/16-by-2-inch square-edge casing.
10. Stop Pattern: HWM 856, 3/8-by-1-3/8-inch ranch stop.
11. Chair-Rail Pattern: HWM 297, 11/16-by-3-inch chair rail.

F. Moldings for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish): Made to patterns included in WMMPA WM 12.

1. Softwood Moldings: WMMPA WM 4, P grade.
   a. Species: Eastern white, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, radiata, or sugar pine.
   b. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent with at least 85 percent of shipment at 12 percent or less.
2. Hardwood Moldings: WMMPA HWM 2, P-grade.
   a. Species: Aspen, basswood, cottonwood, gum, magnolia, soft maple, tupelo, or yellow poplar.
   b. Maximum Moisture Content: 9 percent.
3. Optional Material: Primed MDF.
4. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
5. Base Pattern: WM 623, 9/16-by-3-1/4-inch ogee base or as approved by MCA.
6. Shoe-Mold Pattern: WM 131, 1/2-by-3/4-inch ogee shoe mold or as approved by MCA.
7. Casing Pattern: WM 327, 11/16-by-2-1/4-inch clamshell casing or as approved by MCA.
8. Mull-Casing Pattern: WM 957, 3/8-by-1-3/4-inch beaded-edge casing or as approved by MCA.
9. Stop Pattern: WM 886, 3/8-by-1-3/8-inch bullnose stop or as approved by MCA.
10. Chair-Rail Pattern: WM 297, 11/16-by-3-inch chair rail or as approved by MCA.

G. PVC-Wrapped Moldings: WMMPA WM 2 and made to patterns included in WMMPA WM 12.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Louisiana-Pacific Corporation.
   b. Nickell Moulding Company, Inc.
   c. Spectrum Products, Inc.
   d. Zamma Corporation.

2. Base Pattern: Match existing.
3. Shoe-Mold Pattern: Match existing.

4. Casing Pattern: Match existing.
5. Mull-Casing Pattern: Match existing.
6. Stop Pattern: Match existing.
7. Chair-Rail Pattern: Match existing.
8. Colors, Textures, and Grain Patterns: Match existing.

H. Foam Plastic Moldings: Molded product of shapes indicated, with a tough outer skin on exposed surfaces; factory primed. Exposed surfaces shall not be shaped after molding.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements; available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Apex Urethane Millwork.
   b. Architectural Ornament, Inc.
   c. Artistic Architectural Ornaments, Inc.
   d. Carter Millwork, Inc.
   e. Century Architectural Specialties LLC.
   f. Chemcrest Architectural Products.
   g. Diamond Mfg., Inc.
   h. Focal Point Architectural Products; Focal Point, Inc.
   i. Fypon Ltd.
   j. Melton Classics Incorporated.
   k. Vintage Mouldings Manufacturing Ltd.
   l. Worthington Millwork.
2. Density: Not less than 20 lb/cu. ft..
3. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 75 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
4. Thickness: Not more than 1/2 inch.
5. Width: Not more than 8 inches.
6. Patterns: Match MCA's samples.

2.5 FIRE-RATED INTERIOR DOOR FRAMES

A. Frames, complete with casings, fabricated from fire-retardant particleboard or fire-retardant MDF with veneered exposed surfaces, or from solid fire-retardant-treated wood. Frames shall comply with NFPA 80 and be listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to NFPA 252.
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, Species: Red oak.
   2. Fire Rating: 60 minutes.

2.6 PANELING

A. Hardwood Veneer Plywood Paneling: Manufacturer's stock hardwood plywood panels complying with HPVA HP-1, made without urea-formaldehyde adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Chesapeake Hardwood Products, Inc.
b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
c. Holland Southwest International.

2. Face Veneer Species and Cut: Plain-sliced red oak.
3. Veneer Matching: Selected for similar color and grain.
4. Backing Veneer Species: Any hardwood compatible with face species.
5. Construction: Veneer core.
6. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
7. Panel Size: 48 by 96 inches.
8. Glue Bond: Type II (interior).
9. Face Pattern: Manufacturer's standard V-grooved pattern, with grooves at edges, center, and third points of panels, and at other locations to provide pattern resembling random-width boards.
10. Finish: As selected by MCA from manufacturer's full range.

B. Board Paneling: Interior wood-board paneling complying with WMMPA WM 9.

1. Species: Southern pine.
2. Grade: Clear No. 2.
3. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent with at least 85 percent of shipment at 12 percent or less.
4. Pattern: V-joint, tongue and groove
5. Net Coverage Width: Not less than 6-3/4 inches.

C. Board Paneling:

1. Species and Grade: Southern pine, No. 2 Paneling; SPIB.
2. Maximum Moisture Content: 19 percent.
3. Pattern: V-joint, tongue and groove, NeLMA EWP 4.
4. Net Coverage Width: Not less than 6-3/4 inches.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.

B. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.

C. Installation Adhesive for Foam Plastic Moldings: Product recommended for indicated use by foam plastic molding manufacturer.

D. Paneling Adhesive: Comply with paneling manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives.

E. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Back out or kerf backs of the following members except those with ends exposed in finished work:

1. Interior standing and running trim except shoe and crown molds.
2. Wood-board paneling.

B. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements, or with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.

B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.

1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.

3. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
4. Install stairs with no more than 3/16-inch variation between adjacent treads and risers and with no more than 3/8-inch variation between largest and smallest treads and risers within each flight.
5. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

A. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim. Cope at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints where necessary for alignment.

1. Match color and grain pattern of trim for transparent finish (stain or clear finish) across joints.
2. Install trim after gypsum-board joint finishing operations are completed.
3. Install without splitting; drill pilot holes before fastening where necessary to prevent splitting. Fasten to prevent movement or warping. Countersink fastener heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

3.5 PANELING INSTALLATION

A. Plywood Paneling: Select and arrange panels on each wall to minimize noticeable variations in grain character and color between adjacent panels. Leave 1/4-inch gap to be covered with trim at top, bottom, and openings. Install with uniform tight joints between panels.

1. Attach panels to supports with manufacturer's recommended panel adhesive and fasteners. Space fasteners and adhesive as recommended by panel manufacturer.
2. Conceal fasteners to greatest practical extent.
3. Arrange panels with grooves and joints over supports. Fasten to supports with nails of type and at spacing recommended by panel manufacturer. Use fasteners with prefinished heads matching groove color.

B. Hardboard Paneling: Install according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Leave 1/4-inch gap to be covered with trim at top, bottom, and openings. Butt adjacent panels with moderate contact. Use fasteners with prefinished heads matching paneling color.

1. Wood Stud or Furring Substrate: Install with 1-inch annular-ring shank hardboard nails.
2. Plaster or Gypsum-Board Substrate: Install with 1-5/8-inch annular-ring shank hardboard nails.

3. Nailing: Space nails 4 inches o.c. at panel perimeter and 8 inches o.c. at intermediate supports unless otherwise required by manufacturer.

C. Board Paneling: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions. Arrange in random-width pattern suggested by manufacturer unless boards or planks are of uniform width.

1. Install in full lengths without end joints.
2. Stagger end joints in random pattern to uniformly distribute joints on each wall.
3. Install with uniform end joints with only end-matched (tongue-and-groove) joints within each field of paneling.
4. Install with uniform end joints. Locate end joints only over furring or blocking.
5. Select and arrange boards on each wall to minimize noticeable variations in grain character and color between adjacent boards. Install with uniform tight joints between boards.
6. Fasten paneling by face nailing, setting nails, and filling over nail heads.
7. Fasten paneling with trim screws, set below face and filled.
8. Fasten paneling by blind nailing through tongues.
9. Fasten paneling with paneling system manufacturer's concealed clips.
10. Fasten paneling to gypsum wallboard with panel adhesive.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Restore damaged or soiled areas and touch up factory-applied finishes, if any.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.

B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 00

BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
2. Molded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
3. Polyisocyanurate foam-plastic board.
4. Glass-fiber blanket.
5. Cellular glass.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 072119 "Foamed-in-Place Insulation" for spray-applied polyurethane foam insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

A. Manufacturers;

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. DiversiFoam Products.
   b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
   c. Owens Corning.
   d. Pactiv Corporation.
   e. Soprema, Inc.

B. Extruded polystyrene boards in this article are also called "XPS boards." Roman numeral designators in ASTM C 578 are assigned in a fixed random sequence, and their numeric order does not reflect increasing strength or other characteristics.

C. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type X: ASTM C 578, Type X, 15-psi (104-kPa) minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
   1. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

D. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type IV: ASTM C 578, Type IV, 25-psi (173-kPa) minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
   1. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

E. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type IV, Drainage Panels: ASTM C 578, Type IV, 25-psi (173-kPa) minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84; fabricated with shiplap or channel edges and with one side having grooved drainage channels.

F. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type VI: ASTM C 578, Type VI, 40-psi (276-kPa) minimum compressive strength; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

G. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type VI, Drainage Panels: ASTM C 578, Type VI, 40-psi (276-kPa) minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84; fabricated with shiplap or channel edges and with one side having grooved drainage channels.

H. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type VII: ASTM C 578, Type VII, 60-psi (414-kPa) minimum compressive strength; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

I. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type VII, Drainage Panels: ASTM C 578, Type VII, 60-psi (414-kPa) minimum compressive strength; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84; fabricated with shiplap or channel edges and with one side having grooved drainage channels.

J. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type V: ASTM C 578, Type V, 100-psi (690-kPa) minimum compressive strength; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

2.2 MOLDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited, the following;
      a. ACH Foam Technologies, LLC
      b. DiversiFoam Products
      c. Insulfoam, LLC; A Carlisle Company
      d. Plymouth Foam, Inc.

B. Molded Polystyrene Board,
   1. Type I: ASTM C 578, Type I, 10-psi (69-kPa) minimum compressive strength.
   2. Type VIII: ASTM C 578, Type VIII, 13-psi (90-kPa) minimum compressive strength.
   3. Type II: ASTM C 578, Type II, 15-psi (104-kPa) minimum compressive strength.
   4. Type IX: ASTM C 578, Type IX, 25-psi (173-kPa) minimum compressive strength.
   5. Type XIV: ASTM C 578, Type XIV, 40-psi (276-kPa) minimum compressive strength.
   6. Type XV: ASTM C 578, Type XV, 60-psi (414-kPa) minimum compressive strength.

2.3 POLYISOCYANURATE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

A. Manufacturers

   1. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
      b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
      c. Hunter Panels.
      d. Rmax, Inc.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board, Foil Faced: ASTM C 1289, foil faced, Type I, Class 1 or 2.
   1. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

C. Polyisocyanurate Board, Glass-Fiber-Mat Faced: ASTM C 1289, glass-fiber-mat faced, Type II, Class 2.
   1. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.4 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited, the following;
   1. CertainTeed Corporation
   2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
   3. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway Company
   4. Knauf Insulation
   5. Owens Corning

B. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Unfaced: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

C. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Polypropylene-Scrim-Kraft Faced: ASTM C 665, Type II (nonreflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).

D. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Kraft Faced: ASTM C 665, Type II (nonreflective faced), Class C (faced surface not rated for flame propagation); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).

E. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Reinforced-Foil Faced: ASTM C 665, Type III (reflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.

F. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Foil Faced: ASTM C 665, Type III (reflective faced), Class B (faced surface with a flame-propagation resistance of 0.12 W/sq. cm); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.

2.5 CELLULAR GLASS

A. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type I (flat block), Type IV (board), faced on both sides with manufacturer's special kraft-paper sheets laminated to glass block with asphalt.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.

2.6 INSULATION FASTENERS

A. Manufactueres
   1. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. AGM Industries
      b. Gemco

B. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.
   1. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.762 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
   2. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.

C. Adhesively Attached, Angle-Shaped, Spindle-Type Anchors: Angle welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.
   1. Angle: Formed from 0.030-inch- (0.762-mm-) thick, perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet with each leg 2 inches (50 mm) square.
   2. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.

D. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) square or in diameter.
   1. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in the following locations:

      a. Crawl spaces.
      b. Ceiling plenums.
      c. Attic spaces.

E. Insulation Standoff: Spacer fabricated from galvanized mild-steel sheet for fitting over spindle of insulation anchor to maintain air space of 1 inch (25 mm) between face of insulation and substrate to which anchor is attached.

F. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates without damaging insulation, fasteners, or substrates.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

C. Asphalt Coating for Cellular-Glass Block Insulation: Cutback asphalt or asphalt emulsion of type recommended by manufacturer of cellular-glass block insulation.

D. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

2.8 VAPOR RETARDER

A. Vapor Retarder
1. Physical and Mechanical Properties:
   a. Material (Minimums): 3-ply fire retardant laminate (Fire Retardant Reinforced) OR 3-ply laminate (Reinforced) OR Extruded polyethylene Film
   b. Weight (Minimums): 33lbs/1,000sq.ft. (Fire Retardant Reinforced), 40lbs/1,000sq.ft. (Reinforced), 49lbs/1,000sq.ft. (Standard), when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3776.
   c. Puncture Propagation Tear (Minimums): 26lb (Fire Retardant Reinforced) OR 30lb (Reinforced) OR 34lb (Standard), when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2582.
   d. Permeance (Perm) (Minimums): 0.062grains/hr-sq ft-in Hg (Fire Retardant Reinforced), 0.038grains/hr-sq ft-in Hg (Reinforced), 0.018grains/hr-sq ft-in Hg (Standard), when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96.
   e. Drop Dart (Minimums): 450g (Fire Retardant Reinforced), 475g (Reinforced), 2270g (Standard), when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1709.
   f. Tensile Strength (1" Tensile) (Minimums): 90lb/5050psi (Fire Retardant Reinforced), 35lb/4560 psi (Reinforced), 44lb/4400 psi (Standard), when tested in accordance with ASTM D 882.
   g. Puncture Strength (Minimums): 30lb (Fire Retardant Reinforced), 35lb (Reinforced), 24lb (Standard), when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4833.
   h. Usable Temperature Range: Minus 25 to 170 degrees F (minus 32 to 77 degrees C).
   i. Application(s):
      1. Use on roof decks under insulation.
      2. Use on exterior walls on inside face of framing.
      3. Use under concrete slabs, over aggregate fill.
      4. Use under concrete slabs, under aggregate fill.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. Attics: Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
6. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C 1320 and as follows:

    a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.

7. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.

B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
   1. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Spray-Applied Cellulosic Insulation: Apply spray-applied insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and electrical outlets in walls is completed and windows, electrical boxes, and other items not indicated to receive insulation are masked. After insulation is applied, make flush with face of studs by using method recommended by insulation manufacturer.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 19

FOAMED IN PLACE INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Closed-cell spray polyurethane foam.
2. Open-cell spray polyurethane foam.

B. Related Requirements:

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Evaluation Reports: For spray-applied polyurethane foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLOSED-CELL SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM

A. Closed-Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C 1029, Type II, minimum density of 1.5 lb/cu. ft. and minimum aged R-value at 1-inch thickness of 6.2 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F.
   1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

      a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
      b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

   2. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

   3. CFC/HCFC Emissions: No CFC or HCFC emissions and total formaldehyde emissions less than 1 percent, cured for 7 days and tested to ASTM D5116 for 24 hours.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by insulation manufacturer where required for adhesion of insulation to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify that substrates are clean, dry, and free of substances that are harmful to insulation.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by insulation manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas to be insulated; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Protect adjacent surfaces from accidental application.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Spray insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated and fill voids.

C. Apply to uniform density without voids.

D. Apply in multiple passes to not exceed maximum thicknesses recommended by manufacturer, but never greater than in a layer exceeding 2 inches thickness.

E. Do not spray into rising foam.

F. Framed Construction: Install into cavities formed by framing members to achieve thickness indicated on Drawings.

G. Cavity Walls: Install into cavities to a thickness of 6 inches.

H. Miscellaneous Voids: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

I. Do not apply at temperatures less than 32 degrees F.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 25 00

WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building paper.
2. Building wrap.
3. Flexible flashing.
4. Drainage material.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For building wrap, include data on air and water-vapor permeance based on testing according to referenced standards.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For water-resistive barrier and flexible flashing, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

A. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Manufacturers: Dupont Tyvek, Harvey Typar.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 75 perms per ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method (Procedure A).

3. Air Permeance: Not more than 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. at 0.3-inch wg when tested according to ASTM E 2178.
4. Allowable UV Exposure Time: Not less than three months.
5. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested according to NFPA 285.

B. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

2.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING

A. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch.
   1. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested according to NFPA 285.

B. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch.
   1. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested according to NFPA 285.

C. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer for substrate.

D. Nails and Staples: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer and complying with ASTM F 1667.

2.3 DRAINAGE MATERIAL

A. Drainage Material: Product shall maintain a continuous open space between water-resistive barrier and exterior cladding to create a drainage plane and shall be used under siding.
   1. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested according to NFPA 285.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. Cover exposed exterior surface of sheathing with water-resistive barrier securely fastened to framing immediately after sheathing is installed.

B. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:

1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch overlap unless otherwise indicated.

C. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.
3. Extend weather barrier completely over openings.

3.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Prime substrates as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
3. Lap flashing over water-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
4. Lap water-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.
5. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller to ensure that flashing is completely adhered to substrates.

3.3 DRAINAGE MATERIAL INSTALLATION

A. Install drainage material over building wrap and flashing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 31 00

ASPHALT ROOF SHINGLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Asphalt Roofing Shingles.

B. Leak Barrier and Moisture Shedding Roof Deck Protection.

C. Metal Flashing Associated with Shingle Roofing.

D. Related Accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI/ASSE).

B. Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association (ARMA).

C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE).

D. ASTM International (ASTM).

E. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA).

F. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).

G. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA).

H. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

I. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00.

B. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Material descriptions, dimensions, and profiles.
   2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   4. Installation methods.

C. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) prior to commencement of work for review and for filing at job site as required.

D. Selection Samples: Two complete sets of color cards representing manufacturer's available colors to match existing.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Minimum Qualifications:
   1. Installer shall be classified as an Authorized contractor as defined and certified by manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened labeled packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store products in a covered, ventilated area, at temperature not more than 110 degrees F; do not store near steam pipes, radiators, or in sunlight.

C. Store bundles on flat surface to maximum height recommended by manufacturer; store rolls on end.

D. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 WEATHER CONDITIONS

A. Proceed with work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions will permit work to be performed in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace asphalt shingles that fail within specified warranty period.

B. Material warranty period: Asphalt shingles will resist blow-off or damage caused by wind speeds of up to 130 mph for 15 years from date of substantial Completion.

C. Algae Resistance warranty: Asphalt shingles will not discolor for 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

D. Workmanship Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will not discolor for 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufactures offering products that may incorporated into the Work include the following:
   1. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
   2. CertainTeed Corporation.
   3. GAF.
   4. Owens Corning.
   5. PABCO Roofing Products.

B. Substitutions: or approved equal.

C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with Section 01 25 00.
   1. When submitting request for substitution, provide complete product data and sample warranty specified above under submittals, for each substitute product.

2.2 Three- Tab Strip Asphalt Shingles or match existing: ASTM D34623/D 3462M, glass fiber reinforced, mineral granule surfaced, and self-sealing; with tabs regularly spaced and complying with UL 2218, Class 4.

A. Shingle Thickness: Match existing.

B. Color: Match existing or selected by Owner.

C. Warranty: Match original warranty of existing materials or provide 25 year warranty.

2.3 HIP AND RIDGE SHINGLES

A. Hip and ridge cap shingle field fabricated from the same color and type of field shingle.

2.4 STARTER STRIP

A. Self-sealing starter shingle designed for all roof shingles.

2.5 UNDERLAYMENT

A. No. 15 Roofing Underlayment: Water repellent breather type cellulose fiber building paper. Meets or exceeds the requirements of ASTM D 4869 Type I.

B. Plywood Sheathing; replacement and/or repair of existing sheathing as required during course of construction.

2.6 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

A. Fasteners
   1. Standard round wire shingle type, zinc-coated steel or aluminum; 10 to 12 gauge (3.416 mm to 2.657 mm for steel) (2.588 mm to 2.052 mm for aluminum), barbed or deformed shank, with heads 3/8 inch to 7/16 inch in diameter; length sufficient to penetrate at least 3/4 inch into solid wood or just through plywood or oriented strand board.

B. Roofing Cement:
   1. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, Type II, asbestos free.

C. Metal Flashing:
   1. 16 oz/sq ft copper sheet, complying with ASTM B 370.
   2. 0.032 inch aluminum sheet, complying with ASTM B 209.
   3. Use metal flashings at:
      a. Eave edges: Match existing materials.
      b. Rake edges: Match existing materials.
      c. Step flashing at chimneys, side walls and dormers: Match existing materials.
      d. Valleys: Match existing materials.

D. Metal Flashing:
   1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions metal, and other characteristics of the item.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until roof deck has been properly prepared.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean deck surfaces thoroughly prior to installation of leak barrier and roof deck protection.

B. At areas to receive leak barrier, fill knot holes and cracks with latex filler.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

A. Install using methods recommended by manufacturer in accordance with local building code. When local codes and application instructions are in conflict, the more stringent requirements shall take precedence.

B. Eaves:
   1. Place eave edge metal flashing tight with fascia boards; lap joints 2 inches (50 mm) and seal with plastic cement; nail at top of flange.
   2. Install leak barrier up the slope from eave edge to 36 inches from the edge or at least 24 inches beyond the interior face of the warm exterior wall, whichever is greater; lap ends 6 inches and bond.

C. Valleys:
   1. Install leak barrier at least 36 inches wide centered on valley; lap ends 6 inches and seal.
   2. Where valleys are indicated to be "open valleys", install metal flashing over leak barrier before roof deck protection is installed; DO NOT NAIL THROUGH metal flashing; secure by nailing at 18 inches on center just beyond edge of flashing so that nail heads hold down edge.

D. Hip and Ridge:
   1. Install leak barrier along entire lengths. If ridge vents are to be installed, position the leak barrier so that the ridge slots will not be covered.

E. Penetrations:
   1. At vent pipes, install a 24 inch square piece of leak barrier lapping over roof deck protection; seal tightly to pipe.
   2. At vertical walls, install leak barrier extending at least 6 inches up the wall and 12 inches on to the roof surface lapping over roof deck protection.
   3. At skylights and roof hatches, install leak barrier up the sides of the frame and 12 inches on to the roof surface on all sides, lapping over roof deck protection.
   4. At chimneys, install leak barrier around entire chimney extending at least 6 inches up

the wall and 12 inches on to the roof surface lapping over roof deck protection.

5. At rake edges, install metal edge flashing over leak barrier and roof deck protection; set tight to rake boards; lap joints at least 2 inches and seal with plastic cement; secure with nails.
6. At hips and ridges, install leak barrier along entire lengths. If ridge vents are to be installed, position the leak barrier so that the ridge slots are not covered.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SHINGLES

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of local building code.
   1. Avoid breakage of shingles by avoiding dropping bundles on edge, by separating shingles carefully (not by "breaking" over ridge or bundles), and by taking extra precautions in temperatures below 40 degrees F.
   2. Handle carefully in hot weather to avoid damaging shingle edges.
   3. Secure with 4 to 6 nails per shingle; use number of nails required by manufacturer or by code, whichever is greater. Nails must be long enough to penetrate through plywood or OSB, or 3/4 inch into dimensional lumber.

B. Install hip, ridge, and valley shingles as required by the manufacturer.
   1. At ridges, install hip and ridge shingles over ridge or ridge vent material.

C. All penetrations are to be flashed according to manufacturer, ARMA and NRCA application instructions and construction details.

D. For skylights, consult the manufacturer of the skylight or roof hatch for specific installation recommendations. Skylights and roof hatches shall be installed with pre-fabricated metal flashings specifically designed for the application of the unit.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 46 23

WOOD SIDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wood Siding.

B. Accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.

B. Section 07 25 00 – Weather Barriers.

C. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants

D. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM E 72 - Standard Test Methods of Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction.

B. ANSI-CPA 135.6 - Hardboard Siding Standard.

C. ICC Evaluation Report ICC ES - ICC ESR-2588

1.4 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Siding shall meet the requirements of the following codes and standards:
   1. 2003 International Building Code.
   2. 2009 International Residential Code.
   3. ICC ESR-2588.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.

C. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall have a minimum of two years' experience installing similar materials.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging with labels intact until ready for installation.

B. Store materials in safe area, away from construction traffic; store under cover and off ground, protected from moisture.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Provide with manufacturers 30 year limited warranty against defects in material, workmanship and buckling (defined as more than 1/4 inch deflection between studs installed at 16 inches on center) of the basic structure.

B. Provide with manufacturers 5 year limited warranty of the factory-applied primed coatings against defects in material and chipping, peeling and blistering.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Collins, Wilsonville, OR, CertainTeed Corp, Heartland Building Products

B. Substitutions: Permitted.

C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 WOOD SIDING

A. Lap Sidings: Match Existing Adjacent Materials or as indicated on drawings.

B. Soffit Panels: Match Existing Adjacent Materials or as indicated on drawings.

C. Panel Sidings: Match Existing Adjacent Materials or as indicated on drawings.

D. Trim Products: Match Existing Adjacent Materials or as indicated on drawings.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Nails for Wood Siding:
   1. Material: Corrosion resistant fasteners.
   2. Type: 8d boxhead nails with a minimum head diameter of 1/4 inch.

3. Length: Sufficient to penetrate solid wood a minimum of 1-1/2 inches.

B. Caulking: Provide flexible, paintable, mildew resistant exterior grade caulking as specified in Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants

C. Vapor Barriers, Ventilation and Moisture Control: Provide continuous vapor barriers, ventilation and moisture control with a perm rating of 1 perm or less as specified in Section 07 25 00 – Moisture Barriers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates including framing/sheathing, vapor barriers, ventilation and moisture control have been properly prepared in accordance with the siding manufacturer's requirements.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify MCA of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate work with related trades; scribe and cope siding boards for accurate fit. Allow for installation of related work to avoid cutting and patching.

B. Do not apply siding to a rain soaked structure. Do not apply siding that is wet.

C. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the products specified.

B. Install siding panels by attaching to solid nailable sheathing, spaced nailable sheathing or to studs spaced not exceeding 16 inches O.C..

C. Gaps, Clearances, and Corners:
1. Leave 3/16 inch gap at all butt joints, around all doors and window frames, and at joints in the soffits for all lap and square edge siding products. Caulk all gaps.
2. Gap the siding at all corners 3/16 inch and caulk.
3. Siding must have a minimum 2 inch separation from concrete or be appropriately flashed. Siding must be 6 inches from soil or landscaping material.
4. Where the siding meets the roof, it must be spaced a minimum of 2 inches from the plane of the roof and be properly flashed. Cut edge must be primed and painted.

D. Shiplap and Square Edge Panels: Examine the framed structure to determine the positioning of the studs in relation to the exterior corners, windows and door openings. Plan for areas that do not allow installation of the full panel.
1. From the pre-selected starting position, place a panel square on the wall with the bottom edge level. All nailing edges must be positioned over studs. When positioning

the next panel, do not force the panel into place. If installing a shiplap panel, place overlap edge on top of underlap edge prior to nailing.

2. For shiplap edge panels, there should be a 1/16 inch gap between the underlap edge and the next panel. Do not force the edge of the panel over this ridge.
3. For square edge panels, there must be 3/16 inch gap at the vertical joint. This gap must be caulked; it is recommended to cover the joint with a wood batten nailed 12 inches o.c.
4. Follow siding manufacturer's fastening schedule and nail panels 1/2 inch to 5/8 inch from vertical edges
5. At corners, make sure all gaps are caulked.
6. At butt joints around windows and doors, a 3/16 inch gap is required and must be caulked.
7. At horizontal joints with stacked panels or other types of siding, overlap siding 1 inch or use metal Z flashing.

E. Standard Lap and Self-Aligning Lap Siding: Start application by nailing a starter strip, approximately 1-1/2 inches wide, aligned with the bottom edge of the sill plate. Level and install the first course of siding so its lower edge is 1/8 inch to 1/2 inch below the starter strip.

1. For Standard Lap products overlap successive courses at least 1 inch.
2. For Self-Aligning Lap Sidings place the self-aligning lap edge on the top of each additional course; make sure the self-aligning lap joint is resting flat on the lower piece.
3. Nail lap products 5/8 inch to 3/4 inch above the drip edge. Be sure nails penetrate through both pieces of siding and into studs.
4. Periodic checks are necessary to assure the lap remains level. Make adjustments as necessary.
5. Vertical butt joints must be located only on studs. Each piece of siding must be nailed top and bottom to studs.
6. When butting siding to inside or outside corners, use a minimum 4/4 inch thick (nominal) dry wood material.

F. Fastening:

1. Use corrosion resistant 8d boxhead nails with a minimum head diameter of 1/4 inch.
2. All panel products require that both vertical and horizontal joints be located on framing and nailed in accordance with the manufacturer's fastening schedule.
3. Nails must penetrate wood framing 1-1/2 inches. Avoid counter sinking nails or rupturing the surface of the siding.
4. If countersink occurs, caulk nail prior to painting.
5. Fasten panels from end to end or center to end to avoid internal stress.

G. Finish paint within 90 days after installation as specified in Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating. If siding is exposed for a longer period, reprime the siding with a high quality oil or alkyd-based primer.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 71 23

GUTTERS DOWNSPOUTS AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Gutter Downspout and Accessories

B. Related Accessories:

1. Splash Block.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA).

B. ASTM International (ASTM) B209 –Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet

C. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00 ‘Submittal Requirements’

B. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
1. Material descriptions, dimensions, and profiles.
2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
4. Installation methods.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store products to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope stored materials to drain.

C. During storage prevent contact with materials capable of causing discoloration, staining, or other damage.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Provide Manufacturer's standard warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOWNSPOUTS

A. Downspouts: Aluminum sheet, ASTM B 209, Alloy 3105-H24. Minimum tensile

strength 26,000 psi, minimum yield strength 25,000 psi or equivalent; Thickness: 0.019 inches; Size 3 inches by 4 inches

B. Endcaps: Aluminum sheet, ASTM B 209, Alloy 3105-H24, thickness 0.027 inch.

C. Inside and Outside Mitres: Aluminum sheet, ASTM B 209, Alloy 3105-H24, thickness 0.027 inch.

D. Gutter Hangers and Anchors: Aluminum sheet, ASTM B 209, Alloy 3105-H24, thickness 0.063 inch. Provide types required to suit project requirements.

E. Downspout Anchors: Aluminum. Provide types required to suit project requirements.

F. Elbows: Aluminum sheet, ASTM B 209, Alloy 3105-H24. Minimum tensile strength 26,000 psi, minimum yield strength 25,000 psi or equivalent.
   1. Thickness: 0.019 inch.
   2. Size: To match downspouts.

G. Aluminum Finish: two-coat system applied in a continuous baked-on process in a single operation, comprising of an acid-based primer and baked-on high performance linear polyester topcoat on exposed surfaces.

   1. Color: As selected by MCA

H. Accessories:
   1. Miscellaneous components: Provide all necessary elbows, downspout offset sections, and pop rivets as required for a complete installation. All miscellaneous components shall match downspouts.

2.2 RELATED ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Match existing materials.
   1. Finish: Match existing finish.
   2. Size: As recommended by manufacturer.

B. Flashings: Match existing or where installation is recommended by Manufacturer. Colors to match existing.

C. Sealants: Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealant as recommended by Manufacturer at gutter j joints. Color shall match existing.

D. Splash Blocks: Provide reinforced concrete splash blocks (minimum 4,000 psi concrete) at end of all downspouts discharging to the ground surface. Precast splash blocks shall be approximately 30 inches long by approximately 12 inches wide by approximately 3 inches high with a color of gray or white.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrates are in place and ready for installation of gutters and downspouts.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install downspouts per manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install Work securely in place and provide for expansion and contraction of components using lapped and sealed joints.

B. Downspouts:
1. Install downspouts, provide elbows and offsets, and secure downspouts to wall construction using downspout supports spaced as per Manufacturer's instructions.
2. Cut neat holes in decking without comprising structural integrity for passage of downspouts.
3. Provide 45 degree elbow at bottom of downspout to direct water away from wall surface or foundation.
4. Install a splash block under each downspout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 13

PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Not required.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
3) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
3. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.

D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.

1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at and no more than 50-cfm cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

F. VOC Content: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:

1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

G. Low-Emitting Materials: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

H. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
2. Substrate primers.
3. Collars.
4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.

F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.

I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

2.4 MIXING

A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Silicone Joint Sealants.

B. Urethane Joint Sealants.

C. Latex Joint Sealants.

D. Related Accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI/ASSE).

B. ASTM International (ASTM).

C. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).

D. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Material descriptions, dimensions, and profiles.
   2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   4. Installation methods.

B. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) prior to commencement of work for review and for filing at job site as required.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Provide Manufacturer's standard warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufactures offering products that may incorporated into the Work include the following:

1. BASF Building Systems.
2. Dow Corning Corporation.
3. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones.
4. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
5. Tremco Incorporated.

B. Type: Single component (S).

C. Grade: Pourable (P).

D. Class: 100/50.

E. Uses Related to Exposure: Traffic (T) and Nontraffic (NT).

2.2 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufactures offering products that may incorporated into the Work include the following:
1. BASF Building Systems.
2. Bostik, Inc.
3. Lymtal. International. Inc.
4. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
5. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
6. Tremco Incorporated.

B. Type: Single component (S).

C. Grade: Pourable (P).

D. Class: 100/50.

E. Uses Related to Exposure: Traffic (T) and Nontraffic (NT).

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufactures offering products that may incorporated into the Work include the following:
1. BASF Building Systems.
2. Bostik, Inc.
3. May National Associates, Inc.
4. Pecora Corporation.
5. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
6. Tremco Incorporated.

B. Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install sealant types compatible with adjacent surfaces, materials, and finishes to which sealant may come in contact with.

B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
   1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
   2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
   3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
   1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
   2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
   3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Non-sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or

curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

F. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Gypsum Board and Joint Treatments.

B. Mold and Mildew Resistant Gypsum Board.

C. Related Accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI/ASSE).

B. ASTM International (ASTM).

C. Gypsum Association (GA).

D. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).

E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.

C. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) prior to commencement of work for review and for filing at job site as required.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

B. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold

damaged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufactures offering products that may incorporated into the Work include the following:
   1. American Gypsum.
   2. CertainTeed Gypsum, Inc.
   3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum
   4. National Gypsum Co.
   5. Pabco Gypsum, Inc.
   6. USG Corporation.

B. Substitutions: or equal.

C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with Section 01 60 00.
   1. When submitting request for substitution, provide complete product data and MSDS sheet for each substitute product.

2.2 GYPSUM PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area that correspond with the support system indicated.

B. Recycled Content: Provide gypsum panel products with recycled content such that post consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content constitutes a minimum 50 percent by weight.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM MATERIALS

A. Regular Gypsum Board: Gypsum core panel surfaced with paper on front and back edges and complying with ASTM C 1396 and ASTM C 36.
   1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Width: 48 inches (1219 mm).
   3. Length: Use longest length available, avoiding unnecessary joints.
   4. Edges: Use square, rounded tapered, or tapered per required application.

B. Regular Mold Resistant Gypsum Board: Gypsum core panel enhanced with moisture-resistant wax emulsion and chemically treated to resist mold and mildew in the core and surfaced with mold and mildew resistant paper on front, back and long edges and complying with ASTM C 1396 Section 7 and ASTM C 630.
   1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (129 002.7 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Width: 48 inches (1219 mm).
   3. Length: Use longest length available, avoiding unnecessary joints.
   4. Edges: Use square, rounded tapered, or tapered per required application.
   5. Mold and Mildew Resistance: Panel score of 10 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3273.

2.4 GYPSUM JOINT TREATMENT AND FINISH PRODUCTS

A. Joint Treatment Tape: Complying with ASTM C 475 and GA-216.

B. Joint Compound: Vinyl type pre-mixed compound; complying with ASTM C 475.

C. Joint Compound: Level Five vinyl type pre-mixed compound; off-white color or tinted gray color; complying with ASTM C 475 and fulfilling ASTM C 840; designed for joint finishing of Level Five gypsum board.

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Corner Bead: Formed galvanized steel angle, min. base steel 0.014 in. thick, and complying with ASTM C 1047.

C. Casing Bead: Formed galvanized steel or vinyl trim, matching existing application and complying with ASTM C 1047, type(s) as follows:
1. J-shaped U-bead, for face nailing and finishing with joint treatment.
2. J-shaped U-bead, requiring no finishing.
3. L-shaped, for application over edge and finishing with joint treatment.

D. Control Joint: Extruded vinyl formed with V-shaped slot covered with removable flexible vinyl strip; complying with ASTM C 1047.

E. Control Joint: Bent zinc sheet formed with V-shaped slot, covered with plastic tape, with perforated flanges; complying with ASTM C 1047.

F. Screws: ASTM C 954 or ASTM C 1002 or both with heads, threads, points, and finish as recommended by panel manufacturer.

G. Nails: ASTM C 514 with heads, lengths, configurations, and finish as recommended by panel manufacturer.

H. Acoustical Sealant: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, nonbleeding, gunnable type as recommended by panel manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Application: Apply and maintain conditions during installation in accordance with GA-216 and GA-238 and as follows:
1. Keep gypsum board dry throughout application.

2. Do not use gypsum board that has visible mold growth.
3. Apply gypsum board on walls with a minimum 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) gap between the gypsum board and the floor.
4. Do not apply gypsum board over other building materials where conditions exist that are favorable to mold growth.
5. Maintain a sound weather-tight building envelope including, such elements as the roof, sealants, windows, etc.。
6. Immediate and appropriate remediation measures must be taken as soon as water leaks or condensation sources are identified.
7. If gypsum board is damaged by water, assess the need for replacement in accordance with GA-231.

B. Install accordance with GA 216 and the following:
1. Gypsum Sheathing Board: ASTM C 1280 and GA-253.
2. Gypsum Board and Joint Treatment: ASTM C 840 and GA-214.
3. Gypsum panel manufacturer's published recommendations.

C. Finishing: Tape, fill, sand and finish joints in accordance with ASTM C 840 and GA-214.
1. Level 2: Water resistant gypsum backing board indicated to receive tile.
2. Level 4: Gypsum board indicated to receive light textured coatings and light-grade wall coverings.
3. Level 5: All other gypsum board.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 64 00

WOOD FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Solid Hardwood Flooring.

B. Engineered Hardwood Flooring.

C. Flooring Underlayment.

D. Related Accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Minimum standards for work in this Section shall be in conformity with the National Wood Flooring Association Installation Guidelines, latest edition (NWFA).

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI/ASSE).

C. ASTM International (ASTM).

D. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).

E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00.

B. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Material descriptions, dimensions, and profiles.
   2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   4. Installation methods.

C. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) prior to commencement of work for review and for filing at job site as required.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store Products in a fully enclosed, ventilated, clean and dry storage space, located in areas of installation for minimum of 24 hours prior to commencing work.

B. Environmental Requirements:
   1. Do not install Products until wet construction work is completed and ambient air at installation space has moisture content stabilized.
   2. Maintain room temperature at 65 degrees F and 35 to 55 percent relative humidity for

3 to 5 days prior to delivery of materials, during installation, and after installation.

3. Maintain minimum temperature of 65 degrees], and maintain relative humidity between 40 and 50% within area of installation until final acceptance.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Standard Manufacturers warranty for each type of factory-fabricated product.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. MANUFACTURERS: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufactures offering products that may incorporated into the Work include the following:
   1. Anderson Hardwood Floors.
   2. Armstrong World Industries.
   3. Millstead Wood Flooring.
   4. Mohawk Industries.
   5. USFloors Inc.

B. Substitutions: or equal.

C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with Section 01 60 00.
   1. When submitting request for substitution, provide complete product data and MSDS sheet for each substitute product.

2.2 FLOORING MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Hardwood shall meet grading requirements of NOFMA and NWFA. Provide species and grade stamp on underside of each piece of flooring.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHED SOLID HARDWOOD FLOORING – Kiln Dried to 6 to 9 percent maximum moisture content, tongue grove end matched; with backs channeled.

A. Species: Red Oak or White Oak.
B. Grade: No. 1 Common.
C. Finish:
   1. Factory Finish: Owner Selected from Factory Range.
D. Thickness: 3/4”
E. Board Width: 2-1/4”

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler:
   1. Wood putty: Per Manufacturer's specifications, if required.
   2. Floor leveling compound: Per Manufacturer's specifications, if required.

B. Vapor Barrier:
   1. Asphalt-saturated #15 felt (tar paper): Per Manufacturer's specifications, if required.
   2. Rosin paper: Per Manufacturer's specifications, if required.

C. Hardwood Trim: Stair Nosing, Reducer, T-molding, Quarter Round, Threshold, Carpet

Molding; matching wood species, color and finish to match existing.

D. Nails: Purpose designed barbed nails for power nailing or as recommended by Manufacturer

E. Staples: Purpose designed staples for power stapling or as recommended by Manufacturer

F. Adhesive: As recommended by Manufacturer.

2.5 FLOORING UNDERLAYMENT

A. Materials:
1. Plywood: Use CDX grade, matching existing thickness.
2. Foam: As required per Manufacturer's requirements, matching existing thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify wood subfloor is properly secured, is smooth and flat, free of oil, grease, dust, and foreign substance. Ensure that all nail heads are set flush with or below surface.

B. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions, specified industry standards and recommendations for acceptable subfloor conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Prepare subfloor with the manufacturer's instructions, specified industry standards and recommendation.

B. Lay flooring parallel to walls and perpendicular or at a 45 degree angle to the direction of the floor joists, to a pattern that matches existing or as per Manufacturer requirements.

C. Set flooring boards flush and tight.

D. Provide divider/reducer boards at centerline of door openings and where flooring terminates.

E. Provide expansion space at walls and other interruptions as per Manufacturer requirements.

F. Protect finished floor from abuse by other trades using heavy Kraft paper or equivalent. Keep traffic out of spaces and areas where flooring is being installed until adhesive has set.

G. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions, specified industry standards and recommendations for cleaning, traffic, furnishings installation and equipment installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior Paint and Coatings Systems Including Surface Preparation.

B. Exterior Paint and Coatings Systems Including Surface Preparation.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI/ASSE).

B. ASTM International (ASTM).

C. Master Painters Institute (MPI)

D. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).

E. Painting and Decorating Contractors of America (PDCA).

F. The Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC).

G. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each paint system indicated, including.
   1. Product characteristics.
   2. Surface preparation instructions and recommendations.
   3. Primer requirements and finish specification.
   4. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   5. Application methods.
   6. Cautions for storage, handling and installation.

B. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) prior to commencement of work for review and for filing at job site as required.

C. Selection Samples: Submit a complete set of color chips that represent the full range of manufacturer's products, colors and sheens available.

D. Coating Maintenance Manual: upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacture/supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data Sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

E. Field Coating of Vinyl Siding Methods and Procedures:
   1. Manufacturer Guarantee: Submit letter from Manufacturer with acceptable product and application methods for coatings used on vinyl siding systems.
   2. Quality Assurance Plan: Submit methods and procedure plan for protection of adjacent environmental items, equipment, vehicles, adjacent structures, etc.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver manufacturer's unopened containers to the work site. Packaging shall bear the manufacturer's name, label, and the following list of information.
   1. Product name, and type (description).
   2. Application and use instructions.
   3. Surface preparation.
   4. VOC content.
   5. Environmental handling.
   6. Batch date.
   7. Color number.

B. Storage: Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Store materials in an area that is within the acceptable temperature range, per manufacturer's instructions. Protect from freezing.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish Owner with any unused materials. Properly seal canisters and label with finish and finish location for proper Owner storage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufactures offering products that may incorporated into the Work include the following:
   1. BEHR Process Corporation.
   2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   3. The Sherwin-Williams Company.

B. Substitutions: or equal.

C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with Section 01 60 00.
   1. When submitting request for substitution, provide complete product data and MSDS sheet for each substitute product.

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS - GENERAL

A. Paints and Coatings.
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide factory-mixed coatings. When required, mix coatings to correct consistency in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before

application. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

2. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color. Or follow manufactures product instructions for optimal color conformance.

B. Primers: Where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.

C. Coating Application Accessories: Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials required, per manufacturer's specifications.

D. Application to Materials: Apply paints and coatings manufacturer's specifications for application to Wood, Drywall, Plaster, Metals, etc.

E. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Color: Refer to existing finishes or as selected by Owner.

2.3 INTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS

A. Interior Painting:
1. Finish: Gloss, Semi-Gloss, Satin or Flat to match existing. If matching is not required, finish per Manufacturer or industry requirements for interior applications.
2. Coats: Apply quantity of coats to match existing. If matching is not required, finish per Manufacturer or industry requirements for interior applications.

B. Interior Primers/Sealers:
1. Interior primers/sealers to be latex or as per Manufacturer/Industry requirements for interior applications.

C. Interior Wood Sealers:
1. Wood primers to be latex or as per Manufacturer/Industry requirements for interior applications.

2.4 EXTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS

A. Exterior Painting:
1. Finish: Gloss, Semi-Gloss, Satin or flat to match existing. If matching is not required, finish per Manufacturer or industry requirements for exterior applications.
2. Coats: Apply quantity of coats to match existing. If matching is not required, finish per Manufacturer or industry requirements for exterior applications.

B. Exterior Primers/Sealers:
1. Water based primers/sealers to be alkali resistant and/or bonding or as per Manufacturer or industry requirements for exterior applications.

C. Exterior Wood Sealers:
1. Wood primers to be alkyd and/or latex or as per Manufacturer or industry

requirements for exterior applications.

D. Vinyl Siding:
   1. Primers and finishes as per manufacturer or industry requirements for vinyl application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared; notify MCA of unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify MCA of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

B. Proceed with work only after conditions have been corrected and approved by all parties, otherwise application of coatings will be considered as an acceptance of surface conditions.
   1. Previously Painted Surfaces: Verify that existing painted surfaces do not contain lead based paints, notify MCA immediately if lead based paints are encountered.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Surfaces shall be dry and in sound condition. Remove oil, dust, dirt, loose rust, peeling paint or other contamination to ensure good adhesion.
   1. Remove mildew before painting by washing with a solution of 1 part liquid household bleach and 3 parts of warm water. Apply the solution and scrub the mildewed area. Allow the solution to remain on the surface for 10 minutes. Rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow the surface to dry a minimum of 48 hours before painting. Wear protective glasses or goggles, waterproof gloves, and protective clothing. Quickly wash off any of the mixture that comes in contact with your skin. Do not add detergents or ammonia to the bleach/water solution.
   2. Remove items including but not limited to thermostats, electrical outlets, switch covers and similar items prior to painting. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.
   3. No exterior painting should be done immediately after a rain, during foggy weather, when rain is predicted, or when the temperature is below 50 degrees F (10 degrees C), unless products are designed specifically for these conditions. On large expanses of metal siding, the air, surface and material temperatures must be 50 degrees F (10 degrees F) or higher to use low temperature products.

B. Drywall - Interior: Must be clean and dry. All nail heads must be set and spackled. Joints must be taped and covered with a joint compound. Spackled nail heads and tape joints must be sanded smooth and all dust removed prior to painting.

C. Plaster: Must be allowed to dry thoroughly for at least 30 days before painting, unless the products are designed to be used in high pH environments. Room must be ventilated while drying; in cold, damp weather, rooms must be heated. Damaged areas must be repaired with an appropriate patching material. Bare plaster must be cured and hard. Textured, soft, porous, or powdery plaster should be treated with a solution of 1 pint household vinegar to 1

gallon of water. Repeat until the surface is hard, rinse with clear water and allow to dry.

D. Vinyl Siding, Architectural Plastics, EIFS and Fiberglass: Clean vinyl siding thoroughly by scrubbing with a warm, soapy water solution. Rinse thoroughly. Do not paint vinyl siding with any color darker than the original color unless approved by Manufacturer.

E. Wood: Must be clean and dry. Prime and paint as soon as possible. Knots and pitch streaks must be scraped, sanded, and spot primed before a full priming coat is applied. Patch all nail holes and imperfections with a wood filler or putty and sand smooth.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Apply all coatings and materials with the manufacturer’s specifications in mind. Mix and thin coatings according to manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Apply primer to all materials receiving a finish coat of paint.

C. Do not apply to wet or damp surfaces. Wait at least 30 days before applying to new concrete or masonry. Or follow manufacturer's procedures to apply appropriate coatings prior to 30 days. Test new concrete for moisture content. Wait until wood is fully dry after rain or morning fog or dew.

D. Apply coatings using methods recommended by manufacturer and uniformly apply coatings without runs, drips, or sags, without brush marks, and with consistent sheen.

E. Apply coatings at spreading rate required to achieve the manufacturers recommended dry film thickness. Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide, and uniform appearance.

F. Touch-up damaged coatings after substantial completion, following manufacturer's recommendation for touch up or repair of damaged coatings. Repair any defects that will hinder the performance of the coatings.

G. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions, specified industry standards and recommendations for cleaning, traffic, furnishings installation and equipment installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 93 00

STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Exterior Coating With Transparent and Semi-Transparent Finishes.

B. Interior Coating With Transparent and Semi-Transparent Finishes.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI/ASSE).

B. ASTM International (ASTM).

C. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).

D. The Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC).

E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each paint system indicated, including.
   1. Product characteristics.
   2. Surface preparation instructions and recommendations.
   3. Primer requirements and finish specification.
   4. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   5. Application methods.
   6. Cautions for storage, handling and installation.

B. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) prior to commencement of work for review and for filing at job site as required.

C. Selection Samples: Submit a complete set of color chips that represent the full range of manufacturer's products, colors and sheens available.

D. Coating Maintenance Manual: upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacture/supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data Sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver manufacturer's unopened containers to the work site. Packaging shall bear the manufacturer's name, label, and the following list of information.

1. Product name, and type (description).
2. Application and use instructions.
3. Surface preparation.
4. VOC content.
5. Environmental handling.
6. Batch date.
7. Color number.

B. Storage: Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Store materials in an area that is within the acceptable temperature range, per manufacturer's instructions. Protect from freezing.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish Owner with any unused materials. Properly seal canisters and label with finish and finish location for proper Owner storage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufactures offering products that may incorporated into the Work include the following:
1. Dura Seal.
2. Minwax Company.
3. Rust-Oleum Corporation.
4. The Sherwin-Williams Company.
5. Cabot.

B. Substitutions: or equal.

C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with Section 01 60 00.
1. When submitting request for substitution, provide complete product data and MSDS sheet for each substitute product.

2.2 STAIN MATERIALS - GENERAL

A. Stains and Coatings - General:
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide factory-mixed materials. Mix coatings to correct consistency in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before application. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
2. Supply each material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.

B. Back Primer for Transparent-Finished Woodwork:
1. Same as finish coat.
2. 1 coat nitrocellulose lacquer sanding sealer (for use under lacquer).

3. 1 coat vinyl toluene copolymer(for use under polyurethane).

C. Wood Filler: Use products as appropriate to repair per Manufacturer's instructions.

D. Stain Touch-Up: Use products as appropriate to repair per Manufacturer's instructions.

E. Shellac, Lacquer, and Varnish Remover: Use products as appropriate to repair per Manufacturer's instructions.

F. Application Accessories: Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, tools, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials required and per Manufacturer recommendations.

2.3 INTERIOR FINISH SYSTEMS

A. Interior Wood:
1. Finish: Low Luster, Satin, Semi-Gloss, or High-Gloss to match existing. If matching is not required, finish per Manufacturer or industry requirements for interior applications.
2. Coats: Apply quantity of coats to match existing. If matching is not required, finish per Manufacturer or industry requirements for interior applications.
3. Color: Match existing and per Owner's approval.

2.4 EXTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS

A. Exterior Wood:
1. Finish: Gloss, Semi-Gloss, Satin or flat to match existing. If matching is not required, finish per Manufacturer or industry requirements for exterior applications.
2. Coats: Apply quantity of coats to match existing. If matching is not required, finish per Manufacturer or industry requirements for exterior applications.
3. Color: Match existing and per Owner's approval.

2.5 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin application of coatings until substrates have been properly prepared.

2.6 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

2.7 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Stir before and during application as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Do not apply to wet or damp surfaces.

D. Apply using methods recommended by manufacturer.

E. Apply without runs, drips, or sags, without brush marks, and with consistent sheen.

F. Apply at spreading rate required to achieve the manufacturer's recommended film thickness.

G. Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide, and uniform appearance.

H. Exterior Woodwork: If final painting must be delayed more than 2 weeks after installation of woodwork, apply primer within 2 weeks and final coating within 2 weeks.

I. Touch-up damaged coatings after substantial completion, following manufacturer's recommendation for touch up or repair of damaged coatings. Repair any defects that will hinder the performance of the coatings.

J. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions, specified industry standards and recommendations for cleaning, traffic, furnishings installation and equipment installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 17

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Provide data on sleeves, fittings, and accessories. Provide manufacturer's catalog information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. Zurn Industries, LLC.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Where required for project work Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide adequate annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation for installation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

D. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing.
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 18

ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Provide data on escutcheons and floor plates. Provide manufacturer's catalog information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped steel type.

2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:

a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge.
c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge.
d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge.
e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge.
f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Pipe positioning systems.
6. Equipment supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following; include Product Data for the components:

1. Hangers.
2. Equipment supports.
3. Guides

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.2 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 1, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass or fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

B. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Shall not be used.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
2. Pipe Shields Inc.
3. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

D. Fastener System Installation:
1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

M. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1 inch.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
15. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
16. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
17. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.

18. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
10. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

11. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
12. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

13. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

P. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

Q. Maximum hanger spacing as indicated:

Piping Material	**Maximum Horizontal Spacing (ft)**	**Maximum Vertical Spacing (ft)**
Cast iron	5	15
Copper or copper alloy	12	10
PEX	2.5	10
CPVC (1 inch and smaller)	3	10
PVC	4	10

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 33

HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes plumbing piping heat tracing for freeze prevention on the house's water service riser and the house's sanitary service riser. The plumbing piping heat tracing system shall be a self-regulating parallel resistance type

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Schedule heating capacity, length of cable, spacing, and electrical power requirement for each electric heating cable required.

B. Shop Drawings: For electric heating cable.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric heating cables to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electric heating cable that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-REGULATING, PARALLEL-RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Chromalox, Inc.
2. Delta-Therm Corporation.
3. Nelson Heat Trace.
4. Raychem; Tyco Thermal Controls.
5. Thermon Americas Inc.
6. Trasor Corp.

B. Comply with IEEE 515.1.

C. Heating Element: Pair of parallel No. 16 AWG, tinned or nickel-coated, stranded copper bus wires embedded in crosslinked conductive polymer core, which varies heat output in response to temperature along its length. Terminate with waterproof, factory-assembled, nonheating leads with connectors at one end, and seal the opposite end watertight. Cable shall be capable of crossing over itself once without overheating. Self-regulating heating cable shall be designed for a useful life of 20 years or more with “power on” continuously

D. Electrical Insulating Jacket: Flame-retardant polyolefin.

E. Cable Cover: Tinned-copper braid and polyolefin outer jacket with ultraviolet inhibitor.

F. Maximum Operating Temperature (Power On): 150 deg F.

G. Maximum Exposure Temperature (Power Off): 185 deg F.

H. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

I. Capacities and Characteristics for Water Service:

1. Maximum Heat Output: 10 W/ft.
2. Piping Diameter: Copper Water Service Piping
3. Number of Parallel Cables: 2.
4. Spiral Wrap Pitch: Pitch sufficient to encase one revolution of pipe per one vertical/linear foot rise/run.

5. Electrical Characteristics for Single-Circuit Connection:

    a. Volts: 120.
    b. Phase: Single.
    c. Hertz: 60.

J. Capacities and Characteristics for Sanitary Service:

1. Maximum Heat Output: 10 W/ft.
2. Piping Diameter: Sanitary Service Piping
3. Number of Parallel Cables: 2.
4. Spiral Wrap Pitch: Pitch sufficient to encase one revolution of pipe per one vertical/linear foot rise/run.
5. Electrical Characteristics for Single-Circuit Connection:

    a. Volts: 120.
    b. Phase: Single.
    c. Hertz: 60.

2.2 CONTROLS

A. Pipe-Mounted Thermostats for Freeze Protection:

1. Remote bulb unit with adjustable temperature range from 30 to 50 deg F.
2. Snap action; open-on-rise, single-pole switch with minimum current rating adequate for connected cable.
3. Remote bulb on capillary, resistance temperature device, or thermistor for directly sensing pipe-wall temperature.
4. Corrosion-resistant, waterproof control enclosure.

B. Programmable Timer for Domestic Hot-Water-Temperature Maintenance:

1. Microprocessor based.
2. Minimum of four separate schedules.
3. Minimum 24-hour battery carryover.
4. On-off-auto switch.
5. 365-day calendar with 20 programmable holidays.
6. Relays with contacts to indicate operational status, on or off, and for interface with central HVAC control-system workstation.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Cable Installation Accessories: Fiberglass tape, heat-conductive putty, cable ties, silicone end seals and splice kits, and installation clips all furnished by manufacturer, or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Warning Tape: Continuously printed "Electrical Tracing"; vinyl, at least 3 mils thick, and with pressure-sensitive, permanent, waterproof, self-adhesive back.

1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, including insulation, less than 6 inches: 3/4 inch minimum.
2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, including insulation, 6 inches or larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive electric heating cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Ensure surfaces and pipes in contact with electric heating cables are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Install the following types of electric heating cable for the applications described:
1. Freeze Protection for Piping: Self-regulating, parallel-resistance heating cable.
2. Temperature Maintenance for Domestic Hot Water: Self-regulating, parallel-resistance heating cable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install electric heating cable across expansion, construction, and control joints according to manufacturer's written instructions; use cable-protection conduit and slack cable to allow movement without damage to cable.

B. Electric Heating-Cable Installation for Freeze Protection for Piping:

1. Install electric heating cables after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.
2. Install electric heating cables according to IEEE 515.1.
3. Install insulation over piping with electric cables according to Section 22 07 19 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."
4. Install warning tape on piping insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.

C. Electric Heating-Cable Installation for Temperature Maintenance for Domestic Hot Water:

1. Install electric heating cables after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.
2. Install insulation over piping with electric heating cables according to Section 22 07 19 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."
3. Install warning tape on piping insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.

D. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Perform tests after cable installation but before application of coverings such as insulation, wall or ceiling construction, or concrete.
2. Test cables for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing.
3. Test cables to verify rating and power input. Energize and measure voltage and current simultaneously.

D. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation on pipe-mounted cables.

E. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed heating cables, including nonheating leads, from damage during construction.

B. Remove and replace damaged heat-tracing cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 19

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.
3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
4. Sanitary waste piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
   2. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
      b. Armacell LLC.
      c. K-Flex USA.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      a. Knauf Insulation.
      b. Manson Insulation Inc.
      c. Owens Corning.
   2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

   1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

E. Phenolic Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.

F. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

G. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

   1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
   1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
   2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
   3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
   4. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
   1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
   2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
   3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
   4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Sealant Manufacturers

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
    c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
    e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.

B. Joint Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
4. Color: White or gray.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: Aluminum.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
      b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
      c. Proto Corporation.
      d. Speedline Corporation.
   2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
   3. Color: White.
   4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
      a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
C. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil-thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
      b. Polyguard Products, Inc.

2.9 TAPES

A. Manufacturers of tapes may include the following

   1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
      b. Compac Corporation.
      c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc,; an American Biltrite company.
      d. Knauf Insulation.
      e. Venture Tape.

B. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Width: 3 inches.
   2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
   3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.

4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

C. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

D. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 6 mils.
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

E. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
   b. RPR Products, Inc.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

   a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges, Fittings, Elbows, Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange, as straight segments of pipe insulation when available over pipe fittings and elbows, and preformed sections to valve bodies. Use mitered sections of insulation if preformed sections are not available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, fittings, elbows, valves and pipe specialties, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
5. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges, Pipe Fittings, Elbows, Valves, and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of piping component where appropriate.
2. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation where preformed sections are not available.
3. Where preformed sections are not available for valves; Install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, fittings, elbows, valves and pipe specialties, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
5. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
6. Secure insulation to flanges, fittings, elbows, valves, and pipe specialties. Seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.

4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges, Pipe Fittings, Elbows, Valves, and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange, as straight segments of pipe insulation when available over pipe fittings and elbows, and preformed sections to valve bodies.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
5. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
6. When preformed insulation for elbows, fittings, valves, and pipe specialities are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.10 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by MCA. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by MCA, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

C. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Not Installed:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.

3.14 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Water Piping Where Heat Tracing Is or Is not Installed:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.

B. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is or Is not Installed:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.

3.15 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Sanitary Waste Piping, All Sizes, Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:
1. All Pipe Sizes:
a. Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

3.16 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:
   1. No Jacket Required.

D. Piping, Exposed:
   1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

3.17 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:
   1. PVC: 30 mils thick.
   2. Other Jacket Type acceptable to MCA.

D. Piping, Exposed:
   1. PVC: 30 mils thick.
   2. Other Jacket Type acceptable to MCA.

3.18 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 13

FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for water service, fire service mains, and combined water service/fire service mains. The South Norwalk Electric and Water (SNEW) (hereinafter referred to as "Water Company") has authority for the water service for this site and will provide water meters if needed. The Water Company will issue final approval on any water main design prior to construction. The City of Norwalk Fire Department has approval authority for the fire service.

B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that will be furnished to the site, ready for installation. Contractor is required to coordinate installation by utility company.

C. If the size of the existing service pipe, its location, or other characteristics are to be altered, the Contractor must to a apply for a new or modified service with the Water Company. All costs for the service change are the responsibility of the Contractor including the Water Company's portion of the service and disconnection of the old service.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Shop Drawings shall be submitted for the following:
   1. Pipe and Fittings
   2. Valves
   3. Vaults
   4. Pits
   5. Enclosures

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: Water valves and specialties to include in an emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. As Built Drawings: Upon completion and acceptance of work,

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with FMG's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.

E. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-service-main piping for fire suppression.

F. NSF Compliance:
1. Comply with NSF 61 Annex G for materials for water-service piping and specialties for domestic water.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.

2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use hand wheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify MCA no fewer than 3 days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without MCA's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

B. The size shall be approved by the Water Company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Service pipes need to be minimum of 1 inch in diameter and must be of Type K soft temper copper tubing. The material must conform to the latest revision standard specification for seamless copper water tube, ASTM B43-58.

B. Fittings for underground copper service pipe should be flared or Iron Pipe Size (I.P.S.) thread connections only, and conform to the latest revision of AWWA Standard C800.

C. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.

D. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants
1. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for exposed outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
3. Operation: Loose key.
4. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1 (DN 20 or DN 25) or match existing.
6. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Match Existing

B. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

C. Tubular-Sleeve Pipe Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products approved by the Authorizing water utility company.
2. Description: Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners and with ends of same sizes as piping to be joined approved by the Authorizing water utility company.

D. Split-Sleeve Pipe Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products approved by the Authorizing water utility company.
2. Description: Metal, bolted, split-sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling with sealing pad and closure plates, O-ring gaskets, and bolt fasteners approved by the Authorizing water utility company.

E. Flexible Connectors:
1. Nonferrous-Metal Piping: Bronze hose covered with bronze wire braid; with copper-tube, pressure-type, solder-joint ends or bronze flanged ends brazed to hose.
2. Ferrous-Metal Piping: Stainless-steel hose covered with stainless-steel wire braid; with ASME B1.20.1, threaded steel pipe nipples or ASME B16.5, steel pipe flanges welded to hose.

F. Dielectric Fittings: Combination of copper alloy and ferrous; threaded, solder, or plain end types; and matching piping system materials.
   1. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated union assembly, designed for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F. Include insulating material that isolates dissimilar metals and ends with inside threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
   2. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure to suit system pressures.
   3. Dielectric-Flange Insulation Kits: Field-assembled companion-flange assembly, full-face or ring type. Components include neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
      a. Provide separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure to suit system pressures.
   4. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel couplings with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining, with threaded ends and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
   5. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipples with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining, with combination of plain, threaded, or grooved end types, and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.4 CORROSION-PROTECTION PIPING ENCASEMENT

A. Encasement for Underground Metal Piping:

   1. Standards: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
   2. Form: Tube.
   3. Material: LLDPE film of 0.008-inch (0.20-mm) minimum thickness.
   4. Material: LLDPE film of 0.008-inch (0.20-mm) minimum thickness, or high-density, crosslaminated PE film of 0.004-inch (0.10-mm) minimum thickness.
   5. Material: High-density, crosslaminated PE film of 0.004-inch (0.10-mm) minimum thickness.
   6. Color: Natural.

2.5 VALVES

A. Curb Valves
   1. Curb valves 2 inches and smaller should be Teflon (PTFE) coated ball type without drain and 90_ stops. Brass components should conform to the latest revision of AWWA Standard C800/ASTM B-62 (85-5-5-5).
   2. Curb valves 4 inches and larger should be resilient seated, fusion bond-ed, epoxy coated M.J. gate valves and should open right (clockwise). Valves should conform to the latest revision of AWWA Standard C-509. Interior and exterior fusion bonded epoxy coating should conform to the latest revision of AWWA Standard C-550.
   3. Buried valves must have a 2 inch square operating nut.

B. Service Valves

1. Service valves 2 inches and smaller should be PTFE coated ball type, without drain, furnished with locking provision and integral meter saddles as approved by the Authorizing water utility company. Brass components should conform to the latest revision of AWWA Standard C800/ASTM B62 (85-5-5-5). The use of gate valves is prohibited.
2. Service valves 4 inches and larger should be resilient seated, fusion bonded, epoxy coated flanged gate valves and should open right (clockwise). Valves should conform to the latest revision of AWWA Standard C-509. Interior and exterior fusion bonded epoxy coating should conform to the latest revision of AWWA Standard C-550. Non-buried service valves will have an operating wheel.
3. Outside stem and yoke (OS & Y) valves are required on fire services 4 inches and larger.

C. Curb Boxes
1. Curb boxes for 1 inch and 1-1/4 inch curb valves must be of the Buffalo Screw Type with 3 inch diameter shaft. Whenever a curb box is exposed to vehicular traffic, it must be of the Roadway Type.
2. Curb boxes for 1-1/2 inch through 2-1/2 inch curb valves should be of the Roadway Screw Type with 4-1/4 inch diameter shaft.
3. Curb boxes for larger than 2-1/2 inch curb valves should be of the Buffalo Type with 5-1/4 inch diameter shaft.
4. All curb boxes should be of cast iron and fitted with a cast iron cover marked with the word “WATER” and installed with the cover flush with the finished grade.
5. Plastic curb boxes and curb box covers are prohibited..

2.6 GATE VALVES

A. Bronze Gate Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
   b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. OS&Y, Rising-Stem Gate Valves:
   a. Description: Bronze body and bonnet and bronze stem.
      1) Standards: UL 262 and FMG approved.
      2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1207 kPa).
      3) End Connections: Threaded.
3. Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:
   a. Description: Class 125, Type 1, bronze with solid wedge, threaded ends, and malleable-iron handwheel.
      1) Standard: MSS SP-80.

2.7 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies:

1. Description: Sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.

    a. Standard: MSS SP-60.
    b. Tapping Sleeve: Cast- or ductile-iron or stainless-steel, two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with recessed flange for branch valve.
    c. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, metal-seated gate valve with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements approved by the authorizing local water utility company.

B. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel approximately 5 inches (125 mm) in diameter.

1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.

C. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FMG-approved, vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.

2.8 CHECK VALVES

A. AWWA Check Valves:
1. Description: Swing-check type with resilient seat. Include interior coating according to AWWA C550 and ends to match piping.
    a. Standard: AWWA C508.
    b. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1207 kPa).

B. UL/FMG, Check Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements approved by the Authorizing water utility company.
2. Description: Swing-check type with pressure rating; rubber-face checks, unless otherwise indicated; and ends matching piping.
    a. Standards: UL 312 and FMG approved.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

2.9 DETECTOR CHECK VALVES

A. Detector Check Valves:

1. Description: Galvanized cast-iron body, bolted cover with air-bleed device for access to internal parts, and flanged ends. Include one-piece bronze disc with bronze bushings, pivot, and replaceable seat. Include threaded bypass taps in inlet and outlet for bypass meter connection. Set valve to allow minimal water flow through bypass meter when major water flow is required.

a. Standards: UL 312 and FMG approved.
b. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1207 kPa).
c. Water Meter: AWWA C700, disc type, at least one-fourth size of detector check valve. Include meter, bypass piping, gate valves, check valve, and connections to detector check valve.

2. Description: Iron body, corrosion-resistant clapper ring and seat ring material, flanged ends, with connections for bypass and installation of water meter.

a. Standards: UL 312 and FMG approved.
b. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1207 kPa).

2.10 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. AWWA Butterfly Valves:
1. Description: Rubber seated.

a. Standard: AWWA C504.
b. Body: Ductile iron.
c. Body Type: Flanged.
d. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).

B. UL Butterfly Valves:
1. Description: Metal on resilient material seating.

a. Standards: UL 1091 and FMG approved.
b. Body: Ductile iron.
c. Body Type: Flanged.
d. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1207 kPa).

2.11 PLUG VALVES

A. Plug Valves:
1. Description: Resilient-seated eccentric.

a. Standard: MSS SP-108.
b. Body: Cast iron.
c. Pressure Rating: 175-psig (1207-kPa) minimum CWP.
d. Seat Material: Suitable for potable-water service.

2.12 WATER METERS

A. Coordinate with the Water Company on the water meter requirements. Meters one and one-half inch and larger shall be provided with a valve bypass to allow for repair or removal of the meter without interruption of service.

B. Valves shall be installed on both sides of every water meter. The valves shall be ball valves with iron pipe threaded connections or the meter system shall be installed in a department approved meter setter.

2.13 PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:
   1. Standard: ASSE 1003.
   2. Pressure Rating: Initial pressure of 150 psig (1035 kPa).
   3. Body: Bronze with chrome-plated finish for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3 (DN 65 and DN 80).
   4. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
   5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3 (DN 65 and DN 80).

B. Water Control Valves:
   1. Description: Pilot-operation, diaphragm-type, single-seated main water control valve with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating. Include small pilot control valve, restrictor device, specialty fittings, and sensor piping.

      a. Pressure Rating: Initial pressure of 150 psig (1035 kPa) minimum.
      b. Main Valve Body: Cast- or ductile-iron body with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating; or stainless-steel body.
         1) Pattern: Globe-valve design.
         2) Trim: Stainless steel.
      c. Design Flow Rate: As appropriate for the application
      d. Design Inlet Pressure: As appropriate for the application
      e. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: As appropriate for the application
      f. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

2.14 RELIEF VALVES & VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Coordinate with local utility company and authorities having jurisdiction for installation and/or modification of any relief valves

2.15 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Backflow preventers shall be used on all potable and fire services.

B. Coordinate with Water Company and authorities having jurisdiction for installation and/or modification of any backflow preventers

C. Backflow prevention device (BFP) shall be type approved by the State Health Department.

2.16 WATER METER PIT

A. Description: Polymer-concrete body with lettering "WATER" in cover; and with slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping. Meet loading requirement of the Water Company or H-20 rating.

2.17 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm Devices, General: UL 753 and FMG approved, of types and sizes to mate and match piping and equipment.

B. Water-Flow Indicators: Vane-type water-flow detector, rated for 250-psig (1725-kPa) working pressure; designed for horizontal or vertical installation; with 2 single-pole, double-throw circuit switches to provide isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal when cover is removed.

C. Supervisory Switches: Single pole, double throw; designed to signal valve in other than fully open position.

D. Pressure Switches: Single pole, double throw; designed to signal increase in pressure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Refer to Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.

B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.

D. Flanges, unions, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.

E. Underground water-service piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 (DN 20 to DN 80) shall be the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A); wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

F. Water Meter Box Water-Service Piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 2 (DN 20 to DN 50) shall be same as underground water-service piping.

G. Aboveground and Vault Water-Service Piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 (DN 20 to DN 80) shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 (DN 80) and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FMG, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller installation.

B. Additional requirements:

1. Underground Valves, NPS 3 (DN 80) and Larger: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, metal-seated gate valves with valve box.
2. Underground Valves, NPS 4 (DN 100) and Larger, for Indicator Posts: UL/FMG, cast-iron, nonrising-stem gate valves with indicator post.
3. Use the following for valves in vaults and aboveground:

   a. Gate Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze, rising stem.
   b. Gate Valves, NPS 3 (DN 80) and Larger: AWWA, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem, metal seated AWWA, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem, resilient seated UL/FMG, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem.
   c. Check Valves: AWWA C508 or UL/FMG, swing type.

4. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground to control water pressure.
5. Relief Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground.

   a. Air-Release Valves: To release accumulated air.
   b. Air/Vacuum Valves: To release or admit large volume of air during filling of piping.
   c. Combination Air Valves: To release or admit air.

6. Detector Check Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground to detect unauthorized use of water.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 48 inches (1220 mm), with top at least 12 inches (300 mm) below level of maximum frost penetration, and according to the following:

1. Under Driveways: With at least 48 inches (1220 mm) cover over top.
2. Under Railroad Tracks: With at least 48 inches (1220 mm) cover over top.
3. In Loose Gravelly Soil and Rock: With at least 12 inches (300 mm) additional cover.

B. Install piping by tunneling or jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.

C. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations to match existing service entrances.

D. Sleeves are specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

E. Mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

F. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install copper piping with wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

B. Make pipe joints according to the following:
1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

a. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

3.6 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:

1. Concrete thrust blocks.

B. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.7 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

B. AWWA Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44.

C. UL/FMG, Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24. Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast-iron indicator post.

D. UL/FMG, Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24.

E. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.

F. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.

G. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Install in vault or aboveground between shutoff valves. Install full-size valved bypass.

H. Relief Valves: Comply with AWWA C512. Install aboveground with shutoff valve on inlet.

3.8 DETECTOR-CHECK VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install in vault or aboveground.

B. Install for proper direction of flow. Install bypass with water meter, gate valves on each side of meter, and check valve downstream from meter.

C. Support detector check valves, meters, shutoff valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

3.9 WATER METER INSTALLATION

A. Install water meters, piping, and specialties according to utility company's written instructions.

B. Water Meters: Install displacement-type water meters, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, in meter boxes with shutoff valves on water meter inlets. Include valves on water meter outlets and valved bypass around meters unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Meters: Install compound or turbine-type water meters, NPS 3 (DN 80) and larger, in meter vaults. Include shutoff valves on water meter inlets and outlets and valved bypass around meters. Support meters, valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

D. Water Meters: Install detector-type water meters in meter vault according to AWWA M6. Include shutoff valves on water meter inlets and outlets and full-size valved bypass around meters. Support meters, valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

3.10 ROUGHING-IN FOR WATER METERS

A. Rough-in piping and specialties for water meter installation according to utility company's written instructions.

3.11 VACUUM BREAKER ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

A. Install pressure vacuum breaker assemblies of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Do not install pressure vacuum breaker assemblies in vault or other space subject to flooding.

3.12 BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Do not install backflow preventers that have relief drain in vault or in other spaces subject to flooding.

C. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

D. Support NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger backflow preventers, valves, and piping near floor and on brick or concrete piers.

3.13 WATER METER BOX INSTALLATION

A. Install water meter boxes in paved areas flush with surface.

B. Install water meter boxes in grass or earth areas with top 2 inches (50 mm) above surface.

3.14 ALARM DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with NFPA 24 for devices and methods of valve supervision. Underground valves with valve box do not require supervision.

B. Supervisory Switches: Supervise valves in open position.

1. Valves: Grind away portion of exposed valve stem. Bolt switch, with plunger in stem depression, to OS&Y gate-valve yoke.
2. Indicator Posts: Drill and thread hole in upper-barrel section at target plate. Install switch, with toggle against target plate, on barrel of indicator post.

C. Locking and Sealing: Secure unsupervised valves as follows:

1. Valves: Install chain and padlock on open OS&Y gate valve.
2. Post Indicators: Install padlock on wrench on indicator post.

D. Pressure Switches: Drill and thread hole in exposed barrel of fire hydrant. Install switch.

E. Water-Flow Indicators: Install in water-service piping in vault. Select indicator with saddle and vane matching pipe size. Drill hole in pipe, insert vane, and bolt saddle to pipe.

3.15 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections for copper water service piping with wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints

B. Connect water-distribution piping to existing water service lateral. Use service clamp and corporation valve.

C. Connect water-distribution piping to interior domestic water piping.

D. Ground equipment in accordance with local utility company requirements and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.

1. Increase pressure in 50-psig (350-kPa) increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig (0 kPa). Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts (1.89 L) per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.

C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.17 IDENTIFICATION

A. Warning tape will be metalized plastic, blue in color, a minimum of 4 inches in width and have the words “CAUTION - WATER LINE BURIED BELOW” imprinted on it in black letters.

B. Trace wire will be made of Copper 18 gauge.

3.18 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:

1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.

2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:

    a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
    b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
    c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
    d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 13

FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Pipe and fittings.
2. Nonpressure couplings.
3. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.
4. Backwater valves.
5. Cleanouts.
6. Encasement for piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.
2. Backwater valves.

B. Shop Drawings: For manholes. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames and covers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from sewer system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of sanitary pipe and fitting, from manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.

B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Sewerage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify MCA no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without MCA's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE-IRON, GRAVITY SEWER PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe: ASTM A 746, for push-on joints.

B. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron, for push-on joints.

C. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153, ductile iron, for push-on joints.

D. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Piping:

1. Pipe: AWWA C900, Class 150 PVC pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
2. Fittings: AWWA C900, Class 150 PVC pipe with bell ends.
3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

2.3 NONPRESSURE-TYPE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground non-pressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

B. Sleeve Materials:
1. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
2. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

C. Unshielded, Flexible Couplings:

1. Shall not be used.

D. Shielded, Flexible Couplings:
   1. Description: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

E. Ring-Type, Flexible Couplings:
   1. Description: Elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger pipe and for spigot of smaller pipe to fit inside ring.

F. Nonpressure-Type, Rigid Couplings:
   1. Description: ASTM C 1461, sleeve-type, reducing- or transition-type mechanical coupling, molded from ASTM C 1440, TPE material; with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

2.4 EXPANSION JOINTS AND DEFLECTION FITTING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following,
   1. EBAA Iron, Inc.
   2. Romac Industries, Inc.
   3. Start Pipe Products

B. Ductile-Iron, Flexible Expansion Joints:

   1. Description: Compound fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include two gasketed ball-joint sections and one or more gasketed sleeve sections, rated for 250-psig minimum working pressure and for offset and expansion indicated.

C. Ductile-Iron Expansion Joints:
   1. Description: Three-piece assembly of telescoping sleeve with gaskets and restrained-type, ductile-iron, bell-and-spigot end sections complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include rating for 250-psig minimum working pressure and for expansion indicated.

D. Ductile-Iron Deflection Fittings:
   1. Description: Compound coupling fitting with ball joint, flexing section, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include rating for 250-psig minimum working pressure and for up to 15 degrees of deflection.

2.5 BACKWATER VALVES

A. PVC Backwater Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. IPS Corporation.
b. NDS Inc.
c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: Horizontal type; with PVC body, PVC removable cover, and PVC swing check valve.

2.6 CLEANOUTS

A. PVC Cleanouts:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Canplas LLC.
b. IPS Corporation.
c. NDS Inc.
d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

2.7 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

B. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch or high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.

C. Form: Sheet or tube.

D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Vertical soil piping shall be Ductile Iron and adequately secured to building structural elements with hangers indicated in Section 22 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping. Horizontal gravity sewer piping shall be AWWA C900. Install piping to connect to existing building sanitary sewer lateral, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Install gravity-flow, non-pressure, drainage piping according to the following:

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 2 percent unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install piping NPS 6 and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place-concrete supports or anchors.
3. Install piping with 48-inch minimum cover.
4. Install ductile-iron, gravity sewer piping according to ASTM A 746.
5. Install AWWA C900 according to AWWA M23 or ASTM D 2772 and ASTM F 1668.

F. Install corrosion-protection piping encasement over the following underground metal piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105:
1. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
2. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.

G. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join gravity-flow, non-pressure, drainage piping according to the following:
1. Join ductile-iron, gravity sewer piping according to AWWA C600 for push-on joints.
2. Join AWWA C900 sewer piping according to AWWA M23 for gasketed joints.
3. Join dissimilar pipe materials with non-pressure-type, flexible or rigid couplings.

B. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
1. Use non-pressure flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, non-pressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Shielded flexible or rigid couplings for pipes of same or slightly different OD.
   b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible or rigid couplings for pipes with different OD.
   c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

3.4 BACKWATER VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install combination horizontal and manual gate valves at the existing sanitary service lateral if required by the City or the reviewing sanitary utility or where indicated on drawings.

3.5 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts, and use cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.

1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect non-pressure, gravity-flow drainage piping to building's sanitary building drains at the existing soil stack building underside envelope.

B. Make connections to existing piping.

1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye fitting plus 6-inch overlap with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi minimum.
2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi minimum.
3. Protect existing piping and manholes to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.7 CLOSING ABANDONED SANITARY SEWER SYSTEMS

A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:

1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch-thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.

B. Abandoned Manholes: Excavate around manhole as required and use either procedure below:

1. Remove manhole and close open ends of remaining piping.
2. Remove top of manhole down to at least 36 inches below final grade. Fill to within 12 inches of top with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt. Fill to top with concrete.

C. Backfill to grade according to Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for underground utility identification devices. Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground manholes.

1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground manholes.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

    a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
    b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
    c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
    d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
    e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Re-inspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate report for each test.
5. Hydrostatic Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:

    a. Fill sewer piping with water. Test with pressure of at least 20-foot head of water, and maintain such pressure without leakage for at least 15 minutes.
    b. Close openings in system and fill with water.
    c. Purge air and refill with water.
    d. Disconnect water supply.
    e. Test and inspect joints for leaks.

6. Air Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:

    a. Option: Test plastic gravity sewer piping according to ASTM F 1417.

G. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

H. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within the allowances specified.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and superfluous material from interior of piping. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 11 23

FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sleeve, Pipe and fittings for site utility natural gas distribution.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. AASHTO T180 – Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 10-lb Rammer and an 18- in. Drop.
B. ANSI B16.3 – Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings.
C. ANSI B16.11 – Forged Steel Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded.
D. ANSI B31.2 – Fuel Gas Piping.
E. ANSI B31.8 – Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems.
F. ASME B16.18 – Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
G. ASME B16.22 – Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
H. ASME B16.26 – Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes.
I. ASME BPVC SEC. VIII – Pressure Vessels.
J. ASME BPVC SEC. IX – Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
K. ASTM A 53 – Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless.
L. ASTM A 234 – Pipe Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and Elevated Temperatures.
M. ASTM B 32 – Solder Metal.
N. ASTM B 75 – Seamless Copper Tube.
O. ASTM B 88 – Seamless Copper Water Tube.
P. ASTM D 698 – Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5 pound Rammer and 12 inch Drop.
Q. ASTM D 1557 – Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10 pound Rammer and 18 inch Drop.
R. ASTM D 2513 – Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings.
S. ASTM D 2517 – Reinforced Epoxy Resin Gas Pressure Pipe Fittings.
T. ASTM D 2683 – Socket Type Polyethylene Fittings For Outside Diameter Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing.
U. ASTM D 2922 – Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
V. ASTM D 3017 – Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures.
W. AWS A5.8 – Brazing Filler Metal.

X. AWWA C105 – Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Piping for Water and Other Liquids.
Y. NFPA 54 – National Fuel Gas Code.
Z. NFPA 58 – National Fuel Propane Code.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves and accessories.
B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of pipe mains, sleeves, valves, connections, and invert elevations.
D. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Call "CALL BEFORE YOU DIG" (1-800-922-4455) At least 72 hours prior to any excavation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with the Southern Connecticut Gas Company requirements.
B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code and applicable state regulations.
C. Welders Certification: In accordance with ASME SEC IX.
D. Conform to NFPA 54.
E. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

A. Pipes are subject to the Southern Connecticut Gas Company requirements and current State and Federal regulations.

B. Steel Pipe Above Ground: ASTM A 53, Schedule 40 black:
   1. Fittings: ANSI B16.3, malleable iron, ANSI B16.11, forged steel, or ASTM A 234, forged steel welding type.
   2. Joints: Threaded.

C. Polyvinyl chloride plastic: ASTM D 1785, 2 inch and 4 inch. PVC Schedule 40 PVC, approved by the Southern Connecticut Gas Company.
   1. Fittings: ASTM D 2466, Schedule 40 PVC, approved by the Southern Connecticut Gas Company.
   2. Joints: Fusion Welded, approved by the Southern Connecticut Gas Company.
   3. Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, brightly colored plastic covering, imprinted with "Natural Gas Service" in large letters.

2.2 GAS COCKS

A. Gas cocks are subject to the Southern Connecticut Gas Company requirements and current State and Federal regulations.
B. Up to 2 Inches: 150 pounds per square inch-gage WOG, bronze body, bronze tapered plug, non-lubricated, Teflon packing, threaded ends with cast iron curb box, cover, and key.
C. Over 2 Inches: 125 pounds per square inch-gage WOG, steel body and tapered plug, non-lubricated, Teflon packing, threaded ends, with cast iron curb box, cover, and key.
D. Gas Cock and Pressure Regulating Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

2.3 PRESSURE REGULATING VALVES

A. Gas Pressure Regulating Valves are subject to the Southern Connecticut Gas Company requirements and current State and Federal regulations.
B. Valves: Single stage, malleable iron body, corrosion-resistant, pressure regulator with atmospheric vent, elevation compensator; with threaded ends for 2 inch and smaller, flanged ends larger than 2 inch.
C. Capacity: For inlet and outlet gas pressures, specify gravity, and flow rate indicated.

2.4 PIPING SPECIALITIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:
   1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
   2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
   3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
   4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
   5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
   6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
   7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
   8. Maximum Length: 72 inches
B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.
   1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
   2. Nitrile seals.
   3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
   4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
   5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

2.5 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

A. Bedding: Fill is subject to the Southern Connecticut Gas Company requirements and current State and Federal regulations.
B. Cover: Minimum cover 2 feet over the top of the pipe. Fill is subject to the Southern Connecticut Gas Company requirements and current State and Federal regulations. Call the Southern Connecticut Gas Company for inspection before filling the pipe.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that building service connection and utility gas main size, location and invert are as indicated.

3.2 PREPARATION
Preparation for Gas service installation is subject to the Southern Connecticut Gas Company requirements and current State and Federal regulations.

A. Cut pipe ends square, ream pipe and tube ends to full pipe diameter, remove burrs. Thread ferrous pipe 2 inches diameter and under.
B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
C. Prepare piping connections with threading and unions.

3.3 BEDDING
Bedding installation for Gas service is subject to the Southern Connecticut Gas Company requirements and current State and Federal regulations.

A. Excavate pipe trench in accordance with Section 02260 and Plans and Details for Work in this Section. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicate.
B. Place bedding material at trench bottom, level fill materials in on continuous layer not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth, compact to 95 percent.
C. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with minimum 2 feet cover fill, tamped in place and compacted to 95 percent.
D. Maintain optimum moisture content of bedding material to attain required compaction density.

3.4 INSTALLATION – PIPING

A. Gas pipe installation is subject to the Southern Connecticut Gas Company requirements.
B. Maintain separation of gas line from sewer and water piping in accordance with the Southern Connecticut Gas Company code.
C. Route piping in straight line as practically possible.
D. Install piping to conserve space and not interfere with use of site space.

E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe or joints.
F. Install cocks and other fittings.
G. Establish elevations of buried piping to ensure not less than 24 inches of cover in driveways and parking areas.
H. Lay pipe on bedding.
I. Wrap couplings and fittings of steel pipe with polyethylene tape and heat shrink over pipe.
J. Install trace wire continuous over top of pipe above pipe line if required by utility company;
K. Backfill trench in accordance with appropriate backfill specification.
L. Center and plumb valve box over valve. Set box cover flush with finished ground surface. Prevent shock or stress from being transmitted through valve box to valve.
M. Wrap valve and valve box with polyethylene tape and heat shrink.

3.5 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. A gas service connection is subject to the Southern Connecticut Gas Company requirements.
B. Provide sleeve in foundation wall for gas service main. Seal enlarged sleeve watertight.
C. Anchor service main to exterior surface of foundation wall.
D. Install service regulator adjacent to building wall in specified location.
E. Install pressure regulating valve and riser pipe to prevent undue stress upon service pipe. For plastic service pipe, use steel pipe riser from below ground to regulator.
F. Provide regulator vent with rain and insect proof opening, terminating away from building openings.
G. A gas service connection is subject to the Southern Connecticut Gas Company requirements.
H. Provide sleeve in foundation wall for gas service main. Seal enlarged sleeve watertight.
I. Anchor service main to exterior surface of foundation wall.
J. Install service regulator adjacent to building wall in specified location.
K. Install pressure regulating valve and riser pipe to prevent undue stress upon service pipe. For plastic service pipe, use steel pipe riser from below ground to regulator.
L. Provide regulator vent with rain and insect proof opening, terminating away from building openings.

3.6 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.
B. Install underground valves with valve boxes
C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Install natural gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

B. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
C. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within of 72 inches of each gas fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
D. Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip as close as practical to inlet of each appliance for sediment trap.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field quality control is subject to the Southern Connecticut Gas Company requirements. Contractor shall engage the Southern Connecticut Gas Company to inspect trench, bedding, pipe, and fill at no cost to the owner.
B. Compaction testing will be performed in accordance with ASTM D 698.
C. Gas lines will be pressure tested to 150 pounds per square inch.
D. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

B. Related Requirements:

1. 2013 Connecticut State Building Code
2. 2011 NFPA 70 National Electrical Code
3. 2009 International Residential Code

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Alpha Wire Company.
2. Belden Inc.
3. Cerro Wire LLC.
4. Encore Wire Corporation.
5. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
6. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
7. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
8. Service Wire Co.
9. Southwire Company.

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN/THWN-2. Wire of higher temperature ratings shall be used where required by NFPA 70 National Electric Code, 2011.

D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for nonmetallic-sheathed cable, Type NM with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. 3M.
2. Gardner Bender.
3. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
4. Ideal Industries, Inc.
5. ILSCO.
6. NSi Industries LLC.
7. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Nonmetallic-sheathed cable, Type NM.

B. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Nonmetallic-sheathed cable, Type NM.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Adequately support cables under provisions of the National Electric Code, NFPA 70, 2011 edition.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according NFPA 70.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.

C. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

D. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Tamper-resistant receptacles.
3. Weather-resistant receptacles.
4. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
5. Residential Devices
6. Wall box dimmers
7. Wall Plates
8. SPD receptacles

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

E. SPD: Surge protective device.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

C. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Manufactures: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
   b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
   c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Compliant with all provisions of 2005 Connecticut State Building code and latest amendment.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:

   1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
   2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

1. Manufacturers: Comply with Section 2.1.B of this division.

B. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

1. Manufacturers: Comply with Section 2.1.B of this division.

2. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:,

1. 125 V, 20 A, straight blade, feed-through type.
2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

2.5 SPD RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, UL 1449, and FS W-C-596, with integral SPD in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.

1. 125 V, 20 A, straight blade, type.
2. SPD Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 V and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.
3. Active SPD Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service."

2.6 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Single Pole:

a. Manufacturers: Comply with section 2.1.B of this division.

2. Two Pole:

a. Manufacturers: Comply with section 2.1.B of this division.

2.7 RESIDENTIAL DEVICES

A. Residential-Grade, Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 15 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Manufacturers: Comply with section 2.1.B of this division.

2. Description: Labeled to comply with NFPA 70, "Receptacles, Cord Connectors, and Attachment Plugs (Caps)" Article, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles in Dwelling Units" Section.

2.8 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant thermoplastic with lockable cover.

2.9 FINISHES

A. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Almond unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

2.8 METAL BOXES

A. Interior Outlet Boxes: Provide galvanized flat rolled sheet steel interior outlet wiring boxes of types, shapes, and sizes, including box depths to suit each respective location and installation. Construction with stamped knockouts on back and sides, and with threaded screw holes for securing box covers and wiring devices

B. Box Accessories: Provide outlet box accessories as required for each installation.

C. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
1. Raco
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Devices Kellems
3. Thomas and Betts Corp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 70, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.

3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
10. Fasten boxes rigidly to substrate or structural surfaces.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 10 00

SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Stripping and stockpiling rock.
6. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
7. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, site utilities.
8. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary measures and controls.

2. Section 312513 “Erosion Controls” for erosion and sedimentation measures

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.

B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil," but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.

D. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to reasonably able to be protected during construction.

E. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to reasonably able to be protected during construction.

F. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise to remain on Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.

1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plant designated to remain.

B. Topsoil stripping and stockpiling program.

C. Rock stockpiling program.

D. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.7 CLOSE OUT SUBMITTALS

A. Prepare an accurate plan showing abandoned in place and new utilities

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Topsoil Stripping and Stockpiling Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment during the Work. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement and protection of stockpiles.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: No work is to take place on adjoining property.

C. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises contractor located and identified storage area..

D. Utility Locator Service: Notify Call Before You Dig for area where Project is located before site clearing.

E. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.

F. Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones: Protect according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

G. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the soil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

B. Antirust Coating: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, self-curing, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI #23 (surface-tolerant, anticorrosive metal primer) or SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 zinc-rich coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Verify that trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated have been flagged and that protection zones have been identified and enclosed.

C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner and MCA.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

A. Protect trees and plants remaining on-site as directed by MCA and identified in the pre-construction conference.

B. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain and those that are damaged by construction operations.

3.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Contractor will arrange for location and disconnecting and sealing indicated utilities that serve existing structures before site clearing.

1. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before proceeding with site clearing.

B. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities.

1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.

C. Locate, identify, and disconnect utilities indicated to be abandoned in place.

D. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify MCA not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without MCA's written permission.
3. Prepare and accurate plan showing the location of existing utilities.

E. Excavate for and remove underground utilities necessary for project work as directed by MCA.

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.

1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
2. Grind down stumps and remove roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
3. Use only hand methods or air spade for grubbing within protection zones.
4. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site.

B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

2. Return to site three (3) seasons after substantial completion and repair depressions.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to depth of 6 inches in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.

1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.

3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity to be stockpiled or reused.
4. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

3.7 STOCKPILING ROCK

A. Remove from construction area naturally formed rocks that measure more than 1 foot across in least dimension. Do not include excavated or crushed rock.

1. Separate or wash off non-rock materials from rocks, including soil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

B. Stockpile rock away from edge of excavations without intermixing with other materials. Cover to prevent windblown debris from accumulating among rocks.

1. Limit height of rock stockpiles to 36 inches.
2. Do not stockpile rock within protection zones.
3. Dispose of surplus rock. Surplus rock is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.

3.8 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.

B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.

1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

3.9 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other non-recyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials, and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 20 00

EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses, and plants.
3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
4. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
5. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
6. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.
7. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for recording pre-excavation and earth-moving progress.
2. Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
3. Section 31 23 19 "Dewatering" for lowering and disposing of ground water during construction.
4. Section 31 50 00 "Excavation Support and Protection" for shoring, bracing, and sheet piling of excavations.
5. Section 32 92 00 "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading in turf and grass areas, including preparing and placing planting soil for turf areas.
6. Section 32 93 00 "Trees and Shrubs" for finish grading in planting areas and tree and shrub pit excavation and planting.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.

2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

F. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

G. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material 1.5 cu. yd. or more in volume that exceed a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches when tested by a geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D 1586.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

K. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation Beyond indicated elevations, dimensions, and lines. Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by MCA. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by MCA, shall be without additional compensation.

L. Unsatisfactory Soil: Soil determined not to meet the intent of the project needs.

M. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct preexcavation conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to earthmoving, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Personnel and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
b. Coordination of Work with utility locator service.

c. Coordination of Work and equipment movement with the locations of tree- and plant-protection zones.
d. Extent of trenching by hand or with air spade.
e. Field quality control.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:

1. Geotextiles.
2. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.
3. Geofoam.
4. Warning tapes.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.
2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 1557.

C. Preexcavation Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth-moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 and ASTM D 3740 for testing indicated.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Not Allowed

C. Utility Locator Service: Notify "Call Before You Dig" for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.

D. Do not commence earth-moving operations until temporary site fencing and erosion- and sedimentation-control measures specified in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls", Section 31 25 13 “Erosion Controls”, and Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing" are in place.

E. Do not commence earth-moving operations until plant-protection measures are in place as specified in drawings and Section 31 1000 “Site Clearing”.

F. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Foot traffic.
4. Erection of sheds or structures.
5. Impoundment of water.
6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

G. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.

H. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

F. Processed Aggregate (3/4" size): Material shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles of crushed or uncrushed gravel, free from soft, thin, elongated or laminated pieces and vegetable or other deleterious substances. It shall be hard and durable enough to resist weathering, traffic abrasion and crushing. Use materials conforming to the requirements of Articles M.02.02 and M.02.06 of CT-DOT Form 816. Grading "C" shall be used.

Grading "C" (in accordance w/ CT-DOT Form 816)	
Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1.5 inch	100
3/4"	45-80
1/4"	25-60
#10	15-45
#40	5-25
#100	0-10
#200	0-5

G. Requirements for Offsite Soils: Offsite soils brought in for use as backfill shall be tested for TPH, BTEX and full TCLP including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall not be able to be described as polluted soil and must have no detectable level of total hydrocarbons (TPH), Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX). TPH concentrations shall be determined by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. BTEX concentrations shall be determined by using EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 5030/8020. TCLP shall be performed in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site for a maximum of one sample for each 100 cubic yards.

H. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

I. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

J. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

K. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.

L. Sand: ASTM C 33/C 33M; fine aggregate.

M. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

A. The geotextile shall be non-woven, non-rotting, acid and alkali resistant and have sufficient strength and permeability for the purpose intended, including handling and backfilling operations. Fibers shall be low water absorbent. The fiber network must be dimensionally stable and resistant to delamination. The geotextile shall be free of any chemical treatment or coating that will reduce its permeability. The geotextile shall also be free of any flaws or defects, which will alter its physical properties. Torn or punctured geotextiles shall not be used. For each specific use, only geotextiles, which are already on the Connecticut Department of Transportation's "Qualified Products List" for the geotextile type, will be used. For Subsurface drainage, Class B shall be used. For Separation (including use in construction entrance), high survivalibility shall be used. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any geotextile, which he deems unsatisfactory for a specific use. The brand name shall be labeled on the geotextile or the geotextile container. Geotextiles, which are susceptible to damage from sunlight or heat, shall be so identified by suitable warning information on the packaging material.

2.3 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL (CLSM)

A. Controlled Low-Strength Material or Flowable Fill: Self-compacting, low-density, flowable concrete material produced from the following:

1. Portland Cement: Type I/ Type II
2. Fly Ash: None
3. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33/C 33M, 3/8-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
4. Foaming Agent: ASTM C 869/C 869M.
5. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.
6. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.

B. Produce low-density, controlled low-strength material with the following physical properties:

1. Unit Weight (wet): 70-110 lb/cf or as specified by MCA, at point of placement, when tested according to ASTM C 138/C 138M.
2. Compressive Strength: 70-100 psi or as specified when necessary for project work, when tested according to ASTM C 495/C 495M.

3. Air Entrainment: 15-30%

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.
2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
4. Blue: Water systems.
5. Green: Sewer systems.

B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.
2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
4. Blue: Water systems.
5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.

B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.

C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation, unauthorized excavation, or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:

a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
b. 16 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.

B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe or conduit circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
3. For flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
4. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

D. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.

1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

E. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
3. Cut and protect roots.

3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Notify MCA when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. If MCA determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

C. Proof-roll subgrade beneath pavements to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by MCA, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the work as set forth in other divisions. Unit Prices set forth in Section 01 22 00 “Unit Prices” shall be ineffect.

E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by MCA, without additional compensation.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi may be used when approved by MCA.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by MCA at no additional compensation.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, damp proofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
4. Removing concrete formwork.
5. Removing trash and debris.
6. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches (450 mm) of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 03 30 53 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.

E. Initial Backfill: Shall be one of the following;

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.

    a. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

F. Final Backfill :Shall be one of the following;

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place final backfill of controlled low-strength material to final subgrade elevation.

3.13 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 12 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.

3.16 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations to restore site substantially to the condition it existed prior to commencement of construction activity.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve restoration of site to conditions that existed prior to the commencement of construction, within the following subgrade tolerances:

1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch and as directed by MCA.
2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch and as directed by MCA.
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1 inch and as directed by MCA.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: As directed by MCA.

3.17 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course if directed by MCA under pavements and walks as follows:
1. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
2. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
3. Place subbase course and base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
4. Place subbase course and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
5. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase course and base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase and base layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Contractor will engage at their expense a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Determine (prior to placement of fill) that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
2. Determine that fill material classification and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
3. Determine, during placement and compaction, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.

B. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage at their expense a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections. Coordinate with MCA.

C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by MCA.

E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2937, and ASTM D 6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 500 square feet or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.
2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 50 feet or less of wall length but no fewer than two tests.
3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 75 feet or less of trench length but no fewer than two tests.

F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.19 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by MCA; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.20 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 19

DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes technical provisions for construction dewatering that are not anticipated to be necessary for project work. Any construction dewatering and other provisions of this section shall be provided by the contractor at no additional cost

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, backfilling, site grading, and controlling surface-water runoff and ponding.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

   1. Verify availability of Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   2. Review condition of site to be dewatered including coordination with temporary erosion-control measures and temporary controls and protections.
   3. Review geotechnical report.
   4. Review proposed site clearing and excavations.
   5. Review existing utilities and subsurface conditions.
   6. Review observation and monitoring of dewatering system.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For dewatering system, prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.

   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
   2. Show arrangement, locations, and details of wells and well points; locations of risers, headers, filters, pumps, power units, and discharge lines; and means of discharge, control of sediment, and disposal of water.

3. Include layouts of piezometers and flow-measuring devices for monitoring performance of dewatering system.
4. Include written plan for dewatering operations including sequence of well and well-point placement coordinated with excavation shoring and bracings and control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problems arise.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor and professional engineer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Existing Conditions: Using photographs or video recordings, show existing conditions of adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by dewatering operations. Submit before Work begins.

D. Record Drawings: Identify locations and depths of capped wells and well points and other abandoned-in-place dewatering equipment.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer that has specialized in design of dewatering systems and dewatering work.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.

1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for dewatering according to the performance requirements.
2. The geotechnical report is included elsewhere in Project Manual.

B. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

1. Design dewatering system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
2. Continuously monitor and maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, prevention of flooding in excavation, and prevention of damage to subgrades and permanent structures.
3. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
4. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
5. Remove dewatering system when no longer required for construction.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning dewatering. Comply with water- and debris-disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.

1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site or surrounding area.
2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.

B. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.

D. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls as directed by MCA and as specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls," Section 311000 "Site Clearing," during dewatering operations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.

1. Space well points or wells at intervals required to provide sufficient dewatering.
2. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.

B. Place dewatering system into operation to lower water to specified levels before excavating below ground-water level.

C. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails.

3.3 OPERATION

A. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.

B. Operate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.

1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
2. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
3. Maintain piezometric water level a minimum of 24 inches below bottom of excavation.

C. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.

D. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand or cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches below overlying construction.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Observation Wells: Provide observation wells or piezometers, take measurements, and maintain at least the minimum number indicated; additional observation wells may be required by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Observe and record daily elevation of ground water and piezometric water levels in observation wells.
2. Repair or replace, within 24 hours, observation wells that become inactive, damaged, or destroyed. In areas where observation wells are not functioning properly, suspend construction activities until reliable observations can be made. Add or remove water from observation-well risers to demonstrate that observation wells are functioning properly.
3. Fill observation wells, remove piezometers, and fill holes when dewatering is completed.

B. Survey-Work Benchmarks: Resurvey benchmarks biweekly during dewatering and maintain an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify MCA if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

C. Provide continual observation to ensure that subsurface soils are not being removed by the dewatering operation.

D. Prepare reports of observations.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect and maintain dewatering system during dewatering operations.

B. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 25 13

EROSION CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Silt Fence.
2. Silt Boom.
3. Baled Hay.
4. Seeding and Mulching.
5. Construction Entrance.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing.
2. Section 31 20 00 – Earth Moving.
3. Section 32 92 00 – Turfs and Grasses
4. Section 32 93 00 – Trees and Shrubs

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Connecticut Council on Soil and Water Conservation:
1. “2002 Connecticut Guidelines for Soil Erosion and Sediment Control”

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.

B. Product Data: Submit data on geotextiles and mulching.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with the State of Connecticut Department of Transportation (CT-DOT) Form 816, "Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction 2004", including Supplemental Specifications.

B. Perform Work in accordance with the most current edition of the Connecticut DEP Guidelines for Soil Erosion and Sediment Control.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BALED HAY MATERIALS

A. 20" x 20" x 30" - 40 lbs/bale minimum. Wire or nylon bound bales, oriented around sides, rather than over and under.
   1. Bales shall be free from weed seeds and rough or woody materials.
   2. Stakes for bales shall be made of sound hardwood 2” x 2” in size or steel reinforcing bars of at least No. 4 size. Lengths shall be approximately three feet.

2.2 MATS AND NETTINGS

A. Jute matting shall be of open weave, single jute yarn averaging 130 pounds per spindle of 14,400 yards. The yarn shall be of loosely twisted construction, not varying the thickness by more than ½ its normal diameter. The woven material shall be 48 inches wide, plus or minus one 1 inch, and with approximately 78 warp ends per width of cloth and 41 weft ends per linear yard. The woven material shall weigh 1.22 pounds per linear yard with a tolerance of plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Excelsior matting shall be wood excelsior, at least 35 inches in width, and weighing 0.8 pounds per square yard plus or minus 5 percent. The excelsior material shall be covered with a netting on one side to facilitate handling and to increase strength.

C. Staples shall be number 11 (or heavier) plain iron wire, made from lengths of at least 12 inches each or as specified by manufacturer.

2.3 SILT FENCE

A. Fabricated or prefabricated unit consisting of the following filter fabric properties:

1. Grab Tensile Strength (lbs)	120	ASTM D4632
2. Elongation at Failure (%)	12.5	ASTM D4632
3. Mullen Burst Strength (psi)	285	ASTM D3786
4. Puncture Strength (lbs)	62	ASTM D4833
5. Trapezoidal Tear (lbs)	60	ASTM D4533
6. Permittivity (sec $^{-1}$)	0.04	ASTM D-4491
7. UV Resistance @500 hours (%)	75	ASTM D-4355

2.4 SILT BOOM

A. Prefabricated unit consisting of the following properties:
   1. Polypropylene
   2. Minimum 12 inch diameter
   3. Filtrexx Siltsoxx or equal

2.5 POLYETHYLENE SHEETING (POLY)

A. All polyethylene sheeting used for covering stockpiled materials shall have a minimum thickness of 6 mils.

B. Sandbags used to secure polyethylene sheeting covers shall have a minimum weight of 20 lbs.

C. Silt fencing shall be located down gradient of any stockpiled materials. Silt fencing shall be appropriately maintained.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify gradients and elevations are correct.

3.2 SILT FENCE

A. Excavate a 6 inch trench along the upstream side of the desired fence location.

B. Drive fence posts a minimum of 12” into the ground. Install fence, well-staked at maximum eight foot intervals in locations as shown on Drawings. Secure fabric to fence and bury fabric end within the six inch deep trench cut.

C. Lay lower 12 inches of silt fence into the trench, 6 inches deep and 6 inches wide. Backfill trench and compact.

D. Overlap joints in fabric at post to prevent leakage of silt at seam.

3.3 SILT BOOM

A. Secure in place using No. 4 steel rebar or 2 inch by 2 inch by 36 inch long wooden stakes at maximum distance of 10 foot on center.

B. Do not drive over silt boom with construction vehicles or vehicles. Remove silt boom from the construction entrance in the morning prior to construction activities. Reinstall at end of the day immediately before fence is closed and secured.

C. Remove sediment on upslope side once accumulation has reached 50% of effective height.

3.4 BALED HAY

A. Excavation shall be to the width of the bale and the length of the proposed barrier to a minimum depth of 4 inches.

B. Bales shall be placed in a single row, lengthwise on proposed line, with ends of adjacent bales tightly abutting one another. In swales and ditches the barrier shall extend to such a length that the bottoms of the end bales are higher in elevation than the top of the lowest middle bale.

C. Staking shall be accomplished to securely anchor bales by driving at least two stakes or rebars through each bale to a minimum depth of 18 inches.

D. The gaps between bales shall be filled by wedging straw in the gaps to prevent water from escaping between the bales.

E. The excavated soil shall be backfilled against the barrier. Backfill shall conform to ground level on the downhill side and shall be built up to 4 inches on the uphill side. Loose straw shall then be scattered over the area immediately uphill from a straw barrier.

F. Inspection shall be frequent and repair or replacement shall be made promptly as needed.

3.5 MULCHING, MATTING, AND SEEDING (TURF ESTABLISHMENT)

A. Mulching:
   1. Mulching shall be done immediately after each area has been properly prepared.
   2. When seed for erosion control is sown prior to placing the mulch, the mulch shall be placed on the seeded areas within 24 hours after seeding. Hay that has been thoroughly fluffed shall be applied at approximately three tons per acre unless otherwise ordered or noted.
   3. Blowing chopped mulch will be permitted when authorized. Authorization will be given when it can be determined that the mulch fibers will be of such length and applied in such a manner that there will be a minimum amount of matting that would retard the growth of plants.
   4. Hay mulch should cover the ground enough to shade it, but the mulch should not be so thick that a person standing cannot see ground through the mulch. Matted mulch or bunches shall be removed or otherwise taken care of.
   5. In order to prevent the wind from displacing the mulch, after the mulch has been spread to the required depth, a light covering of loose branches, a system of pegs and strings, or other approved anchoring method shall be employed. Unless otherwise ordered, such means of control shall be removed prior to the acceptance of the project.
   6. All baling wire or rope, such as that used in the shipment of mulch shall be disposed of outside the limits of the project in approved areas

B. Seeding: Seed any disturbed area of affected erosion control devices on which activity has ceased and which will remain exposed for more than 20 days.
   1. During non-germinating periods, apply mulch at recommended rates.
   2. Stabilize disturbed areas which are not at finished grade and which will be disturbed within one year in accordance with Section 32 92 00 at 75 percent of permanent application rate with no topsoil.
   3. Stabilize disturbed areas which are either at finished grade or will not be disturbed within one year in accordance with Section 32 92 00 permanent seeding specifications.

C. Stabilize diversion channels, sediment traps, and stockpiles immediately. Stockpile and waste pile heights shall not exceed 10 feet. Slope stockpile sides at 2:1 or flatter

3.6 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

A. Install a stabilized construction entrance at the site to minimize tracking of site soil and sediment onto nearby roads.

B. Ensure that the stabilized construction entrance is a minimum of 24 feet wide by 50 feet long and modify as necessary to accommodate site constraints. Place an adequate radius at the intersection with the road to prevent tracking of mud at the edge of the entrance.

C. Remove all vegetation and any objectionable material from the foundation area. Divert all surface runoff and drainage from the stabilized construction entrance to a sediment trap or basin. Install a non-woven geotextile fabric on the CT Dot Qualified Product List before placing any stone. If necessary, install a culvert pipe across the entrance to provide positive drainage. Place the aggregate stone at a minimum depth of 6 inches uniform on top of the geotextile fabric.

D. Inspect stabilized construction entrances every seven (7) days. Check for mud and sediment buildup and pad integrity. Wash, replace, or add stone whenever the entrance fails to perform effectively or as directed by the inspector. The stone in the entrance should be washed or replaced whenever the entrance fails to reduce mud being carried offsite by vehicles. Frequent washing will extend the useful life of the stone.

E. Reshape stone pad as needed for drainage and runoff control. Brush or sweep up soil that has been tracked offsite immediately for proper disposal. Flushing should only be used when the water can be discharged to a sediment trap or basin. Maintain the stabilized construction entrance until the remainder of the construction site has been fully stabilized. Repair any broken pavement immediately.

F. If the aggregate material is being tracked offsite, limit larger vehicles from the construction site or use a larger diameter stone. If excessive sediment is being tracked onto the roadway, increase the length of the stabilized construction entrance.

3.7 DUST CONTROL

A. Throughout the project the Contractor shall carry on an active program for the control of fugitive dust within all site construction zones, or areas disturbed as a result of construction. Control methods shall include the following: Apply fine mist of water at a uniform rate in areas subject to blowing. For emergency control of dust apply water to affected areas. The source of supply and the method of application for water are the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable requirements of the stormwater discharge permit for construction.

B. The frequency and methods of application for fugitive dust control shall be as directed by MCA.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Inspect erosion control devices on a weekly basis and after each runoff event. Make necessary repairs to ensure erosion and sediment controls are in good working order.

3.9 CLEANING

A. When sediment accumulation in sedimentation structures has reached a point one-third depth of sediment structure or device, remove and dispose of sediment.

B. Do not damage structure or device during cleaning operations.

C. Do not permit sediment to erode into construction or site areas or natural waterways.

D. Clean channels when depth of sediment reaches approximately one half channel depth.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 50 00

EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes technical provisions for temporary excavation support and protection systems that are not anticipated to be necessary for project work. Any excavation support and protection systems and other provisions of this section shall be provided by the contractor at no additional cost

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating and backfilling and for controlling surface-water runoff and ponding.
   2. Section 312319 "Dewatering" for dewatering excavations.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

   1. Review geotechnical report.
   2. Review existing utilities and subsurface conditions.
   3. Review coordination for interruption, shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
   4. Review proposed excavations.
   5. Review proposed equipment.
   6. Review monitoring of excavation support and protection system.
   7. Review coordination with waterproofing.
   8. Review abandonment or removal of excavation support and protection system.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, performance properties, and dimensions of individual components and profiles, and calculations for excavation support and protection system.

B. Shop Drawings: For excavation support and protection system, prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show arrangement, locations, and details of soldier piles, piling, lagging, tiebacks, bracing, and other components of excavation support and protection system according to engineering design.
3. Indicate type and location of waterproofing.
4. Include a written plan for excavation support and protection, including sequence of construction of support and protection coordinated with progress of excavation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor and professional engineer.

B. Contractor Calculations: For excavation support and protection system. Include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Existing Conditions: Using photographs and video recordings, show existing conditions of adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by inadequate performance of excavation support and protection systems. Submit before Work begins.

D. Record Drawings: Identify locations and depths of capped utilities, abandoned-in-place support and protection systems, and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt any utility serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify MCA no fewer than three days in advance of proposed interruption of utility.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of utility without MCA's written permission.

B. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. MCA is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from the data.

1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for excavation support and protection according to the performance requirements.
2. The geotechnical report is included elsewhere in Project Manual.

C. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. The contractor shall either be responsible for the design, monitoring, and maintenance of excavation support and protection system(s) as described under B. or delegate these services to a professional engineer as described under C.

B. Be responsible for the design, monitor, and maintain excavation support and protection system capable of supporting excavation sidewalls and of resisting earth and hydrostatic pressures and superimposed and construction loads. The system shall:

1. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
2. Install excavation support and protection systems without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
3. Continuously monitor vibrations, settlements, and movements to ensure stability of excavations and constructed slopes and to ensure that damage to permanent structures is prevented.

C. Delegate design services for the design of excavation support and protection systems including a comprehensive engineering analysis to a qualified professional engineer. The contractor shall then, monitor, and maintain excavation support and protection system capable of supporting excavation sidewalls and of resisting earth and hydrostatic pressures and superimposed and construction loads to a qualified professional engineer. The contractor shall also;

1. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
2. Install excavation support and protection systems without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
3. Continuously monitor vibrations, settlements, and movements to ensure stability of excavations and constructed slopes and to ensure that damage to permanent structures is prevented.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that are either new or in serviceable condition.

B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 690/A 690M, or ASTM A 992/A 992M.

C. Steel Sheet Piling: ASTM A 328/A 328M, ASTM A 572/A 572M, or ASTM A 690/A 690M; with continuous interlocks.

1. Corners: Roll-formed corner shape with continuous interlock.

D. Wood Lagging: Lumber, mixed hardwood, nominal rough thickness of size and strength required for application.

E. Shotcrete: Comply with American Concrete Institute (ACI) 506.2-13 – "Specification for Shotcrete"

F. Cast-in-Place Concrete: ACI 301, of compressive strength required for application.

G. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

H. Tiebacks: Steel bars, ASTM A 722/A 722M.

I. Tiebacks: Steel strand, ASTM A 416/A 416M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards that could develop during excavation support and protection system operations.

1. Shore, support, and protect utilities encountered.

B. Install excavation support and protection systems to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Locate excavation support and protection systems clear of permanent construction so that construction and finishing of other work is not impeded.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Survey-Work Benchmarks: Resurvey benchmarks weekly during installation of excavation support and protection systems, excavation progress, and for as long as excavation remains open. Maintain an accurate log of surveyed elevations and positions for comparison with original elevations and positions. Promptly notify MCA if changes in elevations or positions occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

B. Promptly correct detected bulges, breakage, or other evidence of movement to ensure that excavation support and protection system remains stable.

C. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by installation or faulty performance of excavation support and protection systems.

3.3 REMOVAL AND REPAIRS

A. Remove excavation support and protection systems when construction has progressed sufficiently to support excavation and earth and hydrostatic pressures. Remove in stages to avoid disturbing underlying soils and rock or damaging structures, pavements, facilities, and utilities.

1. Remove excavation support and protection systems to a minimum depth of 48 inches below overlying construction and abandon remainder.
2. Fill voids immediately with approved backfill compacted to density specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Repair or replace, as approved by MCA, adjacent work damaged or displaced by removing excavation support and protection systems.

B. Leave excavation support and protection systems permanently in place.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 62 19

TIMBER PILES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes pressure treated (PT) round timber piles.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Contract Sum: Base Contract Sum on number and dimensions of piles indicated from tip to cutoff, plus not less than 12 inches of overlength for cutting piles at cutoff elevations.

B. Work of this Section is affected as follows:

1. Additional payment for pile lengths in excess of that indicated, and credit for pile lengths less than that indicated, is calculated at unit prices stated in the Contract, based on net addition or deduction to total pile length as determined by MCA and measured to nearest 12 inches.

    a. Additional payment for splices required to extend pile lengths in excess of that indicated is calculated at unit prices stated in the Contract.

2. Additional payment for number of piles in excess of that indicated, and credit for number of piles less than that indicated, is calculated at unit prices stated in the Contract.
3. Unit prices include labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for furnishing, driving, cutting off, capping, and disposing of cutoffs.
4. Test piles that become part of permanent foundation system are considered as an integral part of the Work.
5. No payment is made for rejected piles, including piles driven out of tolerance, defective piles, or piles damaged during handling or driving.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For timber piles. Show fabrication and installation details for piles, including details of driving shoes, tips or boots, and pile butt protection.

1. Include arrangement of static pile reaction frame, test and anchor piles, equipment, and instrumentation. Submit structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.

B. Round timber pile treatment data as follows, including chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material:

1. For each type of preservative-treated timber product, include certification by treating plant stating type of preservative solution and pressure process used, net amount of preservative retained, and compliance with applicable standards.
2. For waterborne-treated products, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels indicated before shipment to Project site.

C. Pile-Driving Equipment Data: Include type, make, and rated energy range; weight of striking part of hammer; weight of drive cap; and, type, size, and properties of hammer cushion.

D. Static Pile Test Reports: Submit within three days of completing each test.

E. Pile-Driving Records: Submit within three days of driving each pile.

F. Certified Piles Survey: Submit within seven days of pile driving completion.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Material Certificates: For preservative-treated piles. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

I. Preconstruction Photographs: Photographs or video of existing conditions of adjacent construction. Submit before the Work begins.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1. Installer's responsibility includes engaging a qualified professional engineer to prepare pile-driving records.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated and accredited by IAS or ILAC Mutual Recognition Arrangement as complying with ISO/IEC 17025.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. General: Static pile tests are used to verify driving criteria and pile lengths and to confirm allowable load of piles.

1. Furnish test piles 60 inches longer than production piles.
2. Determination of actual length of piles is based on results of static pile tests.

B. Pile Tests: Arrange and perform the following pile tests:

1. Axial Compressive Static Load Test: ASTM D 1143/D 1143M. Procedure A, Quick Test and the following Procedures:

a. Procedure B, Maintained Test.
b. Procedure C, Loading in Excess of Maintained Test.
c. Procedure G, Cyclic Loading Test.

2. Axial Tension Static Load Test: ASTM D 3689.
3. Lateral Load Test: ASTM D 3966.

C. Equip each test pile with two telltale rods, according to ASTM D 1143/D 1143M, for measuring deformation during load test.

D. Provide pile reaction frame, anchor piles, equipment, and instrumentation with enough reaction capacity to perform tests. Notify MCA at least 48 hours in advance of performing tests. On completion of testing, remove testing structure, anchor piles, equipment, and instrumentation.

1. Allow a minimum of seven days to elapse after driving test piles before starting pile testing.
2. Number of Test Piles: One pile.

E. Drive test piles at locations indicated to the minimum penetration or driving resistance indicated. Use test piles identical to those required for Project, and drive with appropriate pile-driving equipment operating at rated driving energy to be used in driving permanent piles.

1. Pile Design Load: As indicated.

F. Approval Criteria: Allowable load shall be the load acting on the test pile when the lesser of the following criteria are met, divided by a factor of safety of 2.0:

1. Net settlement, after deducting rebound, of not more than 0.01 inch/ton of test load.
2. Total settlement exceeds the pile elastic compression by 0.15 inch, plus 1.0 percent of the tip diagonal dimension.
3. A plunging failure or sharp break in the load settlement curve.

G. Test Pile-Driving Records: Prepare driving records for each test pile, compiled and attested to by a qualified professional engineer. Include same data as required for driving records of permanent piles.

H. Test piles that comply with requirements, including location tolerances, may be used on Project.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver piles to Project site in such quantities and at such times to ensure continuity of installation. Handle and store piles at Project site to prevent breaks, cuts, abrasions, or other physical damage and as required by AWPA M4.

1. Do not drill holes or drive spikes or nails into pile below cutoff elevation.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protect structures, underground utilities, and other construction from damage caused by pile driving.

B. Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is included elsewhere in the Project Manual for information only.

C. Preconstruction Photographs: Inventory and record the condition of adjacent structures, underground utilities, and other construction. Document conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by pile driving.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIMBER PILES

A. Round Timber Piles: ASTM D 25, unused, clean peeled, one piece from butt to tip; of the following species and size basis:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.

2. Species: Southern yellow pine.

3. Size Basis: Timber piles shall be tapered with a minimum butt diameter of 14 inches and a tip diameter of 9 inches

B. Pressure-treat round timber piles according to AWPA U1 as follows:

1. Service Condition: UC4C Ground Contact, Extreme Duty
2. Treatment: Waterborne preservative (CCA), creosote or creosote solution, or oil-borne preservative (pentachlorophenol).
   a. Minimum retention of preservatives in lbs per cubic foot:
      - creosote (coal tar) 12.0 lbs per cubic foot,
      - pentachlorophenol (type C sealing) 0.60 lbs per cubic foot
      - CCA 0.80 lbs per cubic foot

2.2 PILE ACCESSORIES

A. Driving Shoes: Fabricate from ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-rolled carbon-steel strip to suit pile-tip diameter, of the following type and thickness, and secure to pile tip so as to not affect pile alignment during driving:

1. Type: Flat boot.
2. Thickness: 1/4 inch.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Pile Tips: Cut and shape pile tips to accept driving shoes. Fit and fasten driving shoes to pile tips according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Pile Butt: Trim pile butt and cut perpendicular to longitudinal axis of pile. Chamfer and shape butt to fit tightly to driving cap of hammer.

C. Field-Applied Wood Preservative: Treat field cuts, holes, and other penetrations according to AWPA M4.

1. Coal-tar roofing cement for treating drilled holes or sealing cutoffs shall be free of asbestos.

D. Pile Splices: Splices are not permitted.

E. Pile-Length Markings: Mark each pile with horizontal lines at 12-inch intervals; label the distance from pile tip at 60-inch intervals. Maintain markings on piles until driven.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Site Conditions: Do not start pile-driving operations until earthwork fills have been completed or excavations have reached an elevation of 6 to 12 inches above bottom of footing or pile cap.

3.2 DRIVING EQUIPMENT

A. Pile Hammer: Air-, steam-, hydraulic-, or diesel-powered type capable of consistently delivering adequate peak-force duration and magnitude to develop the ultimate capacity required for type and size of pile driven and character of subsurface material anticipated.

B. Hammer Cushions and Driving Caps: Between hammer and top of pile, provide hammer cushion and steel driving cap as recommended by hammer manufacturer and as required to drive pile without damage.

C. Leads: Use fixed, semifixed, or hanging-type pile-driver leads that hold the full length of pile firmly in position and in axial alignment with hammer.

3.3 DRIVING PILES

A. General: Continuously drive piles to elevations or penetration resistance indicated. Establish and maintain axial alignment of leads and piles before and during driving.

B. Spudding: Drive spud piles through overlying highly resistant strata or obstructions and withdraw for reuse.

C. Predrilling: Provide pre-excavated holes where indicated, to depths indicated. Drill holes with a diameter less than the largest cross-section dimension of pile.

1. Firmly seat pile in predrilled hole by driving with reduced energy before starting final driving.

D. Heaved Piles: Redrive heaved piles to tip elevation at least as deep as original tip elevation with a driving resistance at least as great as original driving resistance.

E. Driving Tolerances: Drive piles without exceeding the following tolerances, measured at pile heads:

1. Location: 4 inches from location indicated after initial driving, and 6 inches after pile driving is completed.
2. Plumb: Maintain 1 inch in 48 inches from vertical, or a maximum of 4 inches, measured when pile is aboveground in leads.
3. Batter Angle: Maximum 1 inch in 48 inches from required angle, measured when pile is aboveground in leads.

F. Withdraw damaged or defective piles and piles that exceed driving tolerances, and install new piles within driving tolerances.

1. Fill holes left by withdrawn piles using cohesionless soil material such as gravel, broken stone, and gravel-sand mixtures. Place and compact in lifts not exceeding 72 inches.
2. Fill holes left by withdrawn piles as directed by MCA.

G. Abandon and cut off rejected piles as directed by MCA. Leave rejected piles in place and install new piles in locations as directed by MCA.

H. Cut off butts of driven piles square with pile axis and at elevations indicated.

1. Cover cut-off piling surfaces with caps overlapping pile end by minimum 2 inches according to AWPA M4.

I. Pile-Driving Records: Maintain accurate driving records for each pile. Include the following data:

1. Project name and number.
2. Name of Contractor.
3. Pile species.
4. Pile location in pile group and designation of pile group.
5. Sequence of driving in pile group.
6. Pile dimensions.
7. Ground elevation.
8. Elevation of tips after driving.
9. Final tip and cutoff elevations of piles after driving pile group.
10. Records of redriving.
11. Elevation of splices.
12. Type, make, model, and rated energy of hammer.
13. Weight and stroke of hammer.
14. Type of pile-driving cap used.
15. Cushion material and thickness.
16. Actual stroke and blow rate of hammer.
17. Pile-driving start and finish times, and total driving time.
18. Time, pile-tip elevation, and reason for interruptions.
19. Number of blows for every 12 inches of penetration, and number of blows per 1 inch for the last 6 inches of driving.
20. Pile deviations from location and plumb.
21. Preboring, jetting, or special procedures used.
22. Unusual occurrences during pile driving.

J. Certified Piles Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a piles survey showing final location of piles in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks.

1. Notify MCA when deviations from locations exceed allowable tolerances.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Contractor will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Pile foundations.

B. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Dynamic Pile Testing: High-strain dynamic monitoring shall be performed and reported according to ASTM D 4945 during initial driving and during restriking on five single piles.

3.5 DISPOSAL

A. Remove withdrawn piles and cutoff sections of piles from site and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 12 16

ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Bituminous Concrete, Class 2.
2. Bituminous Concrete, Class 1.
3. Gravel base.
4. Tack Coat

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, fill material, unbound-aggregate subbase and base courses, and aggregate pavement shoulders.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. State of Connecticut Department of Transportation “Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction”, Form 816, as amended and including current supplemental specifications.

B. AASHTO Standard Specifications for Transportation Materials and Methods of Sampling and Testing, 1986 Edition, as amended.

1.4 DEFINITION

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 8 for definitions of terms.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

1. Job-Mix Designs: Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified manufacturer and Installer.

C. Material Certificates: For each paving material, from manufacturer.

D. Material Test Reports: For each paving material.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Imprinted-asphalt manufacturer's authorized installer who is trained and approved for installation of imprinted asphalt required for this Project.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM D 3666 for testing indicated.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of the State of Connecticut Department of Transportation "Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction", Form 816 for asphalt paving work.

1. Review methods and procedures related to hot-mix asphalt paving including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Review proposed sources of paving materials, including capabilities and location of plant that will manufacture hot-mix asphalt.
b. Review condition of sub-grade and preparatory work.
c. Review requirements for protecting paving work, including restriction of traffic during installation period and for remainder of construction period.
d. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if sub-grade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:

1. Prime Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F.
2. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F.
3. Slurry Coat: Comply with weather limitations in ASTM D 3910.
4. Asphalt Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F and rising at time of placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

A. Processed aggregate base shall conform to the requirements of Section 3.04 and M.05 of the State of Connecticut Department of Transportation "Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction", Form 816, as amended and including current supplemental specifications.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Bituminous Concrete shall conform to the requirements of Section 4.06 and M.04 of the State of Connecticut Department of Transportation "Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction", Form 816, as amended and including current supplemental specifications.

B. Asphalt Mixture: For bituminous concrete materials that contain no recycled material, the limits prescribed in Table M.04.01 of Form 816 govern. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, a job mix formula with the individual fractions of the aggregate expressed as percentages of the total weight of the mix and the source(s) of all materials. The job mix formula shall indicate two bitumen contents; the job mix formula target percentage and a production percentage (actual amount added to mix) of bitumen for each mix class by total weight. The JMF shall also indicate the target temperature of completed mixture as it is dumped from the mixer and tested in accordance with M.04.03-3 of Form 816.

C. Asphalt Mixture with RAP: For bituminous concrete that contains RAP, comply with requirements stated in M.04.01-1(a through e) of Form 816. Upon approval by the Engineer, a maximum of 10% RAP may be used with no binder grade modification. RAP material shall not be used with any other recycling option. The Contractor may increase the RAP percentage in 5% increments up to a maximum of 20% provided a new job mix formula is approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit the following information in the new job mix formula submittal to the Engineer:

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Gravel sub-base shall conform to the requirements of Section 2.12, M.02.02 and M.02.06 grading "B" of the State of Connecticut Department of Transportation "Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction", Form 816, as amended and including current supplemental specifications.

B. Tack coat shall consist of either emulsified asphalt, Grade MS-1 conforming to Section M.04.01, or cationic emulsified asphalt, Grade CSS-1 or CSS-1H conforming to Section M.04.01 of the State of Connecticut Department of Transportation "Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction", Form 816, as amended and including current supplemental specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that sub-grade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.

B. Proof-roll sub-grade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated sub-grades.

1. Completely proof-roll sub-grade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
2. Proof roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, or as determined by MCA, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

C. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Verify that utilities, and other items requiring a cut and installation beneath the asphalt surface have been completed and that asphalt surface has been repaired flush with adjacent asphalt prior to beginning installation of imprinted asphalt.

3.2 PATCHING

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Re-compact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new sub-grade.

B. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to vertical surfaces abutting or projecting into new, hot-mix asphalt paving at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

C. Patching: Partially fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix and, while still hot, compact. Cover asphalt base course with compacted, hot-mix surface layer finished flush with adjacent surfaces.

3.3 REPAIRS

A. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch in existing pavements.

1. Install leveling wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding 3 inches thick.

B. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing joint filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/4 inch.

1. Clean cracks and joints in existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
2. Use emulsified-asphalt slurry to seal cracks and joints less than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.
3. Use hot-applied joint sealant to seal cracks and joints more than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared sub-grade is ready to receive paving.

B. Prime Coat: Apply uniformly over surface of compacted unbound-aggregate base course at a rate of 0.15 to 0.50 gal./sq. yd. Apply enough material to penetrate and seal but not flood surface. Allow prime coat to cure.

1. If prime coat is not entirely absorbed within 24 hours after application, spread sand over surface to blot excess asphalt. Use enough sand to prevent pickup under traffic. Remove loose sand by sweeping before pavement is placed and after volatiles have evaporated.
2. Protect primed substrate from damage until ready to receive paving.

C. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.5 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACING

A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand to areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
2. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
3. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 250 degrees F to 325 degrees F.
4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.

B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.

C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.6 JOINTS

A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.

1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.
4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method according to AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."
5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

3.7 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 degrees F.

B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
1. Average Density: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041, but not less than 90 percent nor greater than 96 percent.

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.

G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.8 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:

1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.

B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:

1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.
3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: MCA may engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections as needed.

B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.

C. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.

D. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to ASTM D 979 or AASHTO T 168.

1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.

a. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.

E. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.10 DISPOSAL

A. Except for material indicated to be recycled, remove excavated materials from the Project site and legally dispose of them in a CT DEEP-approved landfill or to location(s) specified in the approved waste management plan required in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal.".

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 31 13

CHAIN LINK FENCING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Erection, maintenance, and dismantling of temporary fencing around construction site and materials storage areas.
   2. Refer to Drawings for temporary fence type, layout, and location of gates.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawing indicating layout of temporary fencing, location and size of gates, existing pavement and other site specific conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCING

A. Unless otherwise indicated, type of temporary chain link fencing shall be Contractor's option. The following types are acceptable:
   1. New materials or previously used salvaged chain link fencing in good condition and at least 6 feet in height.
   2. Posts: Galvanized steel pipe of diameter to provide rigidity. Post shall be suitable for setting in concrete footings, driving into ground, anchoring with base plates, or inserting in precast concrete blocks.
   3. Fabric: Woven galvanized steel wire mesh. Provide in continuous lengths to be wire tied to fence posts or prefabricated into modular pipe-framed fence panels.

B. Gates: Provide personnel and vehicle gates of the quantity and size indicated on the Drawings or required for functional access to site.
   1. Fabricate of same material as used for fencing.
   2. Vehicle gates:
      a. Minimum width: 20 feet to allow access for emergency vehicles.
      b. Capable of manual operation by one person.

2.2 PERMANENT CHAIN LINK FENCING

A. Fence Height: 7 feet nominal.

B. Line Post Spacing: At intervals not exceeding 10 feet

C. Fence Post and Rail Strength: Conform to ASTM F1043 Heavy Industrial Fence quality.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LAYOUT

A. Installation of temporary fencing shall not deter or hinder access to existing and new hose connections and fire hydrants.
   1. Maintain 3 feet diameter clear space around fire hydrants.
   2. Where fire hydrant or hose connection is blocked by fencing, provide access gate.

B. Access: Provide gates for personnel, delivery of materials, and access by emergency vehicles.

C. Field verify location with the Engineer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Chain link posts:
   1. Space at 10 feet maximum.
   2. Drive posts, set in holes and backfill, or anchor in precast concrete blocks or other provide other suitable means of anchoring.
   3. For soft and unstable ground conditions, cast concrete plug around post.
   4. Posts over pavement: Use steel post plates or precast concrete blocks.
   5. Gate posts: Use bracing or concrete footings to provide rigidity for accommodating size of gate.

B. Fabric: Securely attach to posts.

C. Gates: Install with required hardware.

D. Plastic mesh fencing: Space steel support posts to ensure mesh remains vertical and at proper height. Securely tie mesh to posts.

3.3 MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL

A. Maintain fencing in good condition. If damaged, immediately repair.

B. Remove temporary fencing upon completion of Work or when no longer required for security or control. Backfill holes and compact. Holes in pavement shall be surfaced to match existing paving. Repair damage caused by installation of temporary fencing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 92 00

TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Seeding.
2. Mulches
3. Topsoil

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

B. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.

C. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.

D. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.

E. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer.

B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture, stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and

percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.

C. Product Certificates: For fertilizers and seed, from manufacturer.

D. Pesticides and Herbicides: Product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to Project.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of turf during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful turf establishment.
   1. Pesticide Applicator: CT licensed, commercial.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws, as applicable.

B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" sections in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Deliver sod within 24 hours of harvesting and in time for planting promptly. Protect sod from breakage and drying.

C. Bulk Materials:

   1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
   2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
   3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of planting completion.

1. Spring Planting: Shall occur between April 1 to June 15 or as approved by MCA
2. Fall Planting: Shall occur between August 15 to October 15 or as approved by MCA

B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.

B. Seed Species:
1. Quality: Seed of grass species as listed below for solar exposure, with not less than 85 percent germination, not less than 95 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:

   a. 35 percent Kentucky bluegrass (Poa pratensis).
   b. 35 percent chewings red fescue (Festuca rubra variety).
   c. 30 percent perennial ryegrass (Lolium perenne).

2.2 TOPSOIL.

A. Topsoil: Topsoil shall meet requirements of CT DOT Form 816 Section M.13.01.

1. Topsoil: Reuse surface soil stockpiled on-site and supplement with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources when quantities are insufficient. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce topsoil. The Contractor shall notify MCA of the location of off-site topsoil source and get approval from MCA for its use.

2.3 FERTILIZERS

A. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 8 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Manufacturers: Milorganite or equal

2. Composition: 5 percent nitrogen, 2 percent phosphorous, 1 percent potassium, and 4% iron, by weight based on manufacturer’s data.

2.4 MULCHES

A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

B. Wood Fiber Mulch: wood fiber mulch shall meet requirements of CT DOT Form 816 Section M.13.05.

2.5 PESTICIDES

A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.6 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable burlap or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd., with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.

B. Erosion-Control Mats: Cellular, nonbiodegradable slope-stabilization mats designed to isolate and contain small areas of soil over steeply sloped surface, of 3-inch nominal mat thickness. Include manufacturer's recommended anchorage system for slope conditions.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Tenax Corporation - USA.
b. North American Green

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.

1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
2. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
3. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by MCA and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures; utilities; sidewalks; pavements; and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
   1. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.

B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement and mix planting soil according to industry accepted methods.

B. Placing Planting Soil: Place and mix planting soil in place over exposed subgrade or Place manufactured planting soil over exposed subgrade.

C. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

D. Before planting, obtain MCA's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 HYDROSEEDING

A. Hydroseeding: Mix specified seed, commercial fertilizer, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.

B. Mix slurry with nonasphaltic or fiber-mulch manufacturer's recommended tackifier.

C. Spray-apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a one-step process. Apply slurry at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than 1500-lb/acre dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate.

3.5 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

3.6 SEEDING

A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph.

1. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
2. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
3. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.

B. Sow seed at a total rate of 2 lb/1000 sq. ft. or as recommended by the seed manufacturer..

C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.

D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 1:6 with erosion-control fiber mesh installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Protect seeded areas with erosion-control mats where directed by MCA; install and anchor according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.

1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into soil with suitable mechanical equipment.

G. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying planting soil within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak areas, scatter mulch uniformly to a thickness of 3/16 inch, and roll surface smooth.

3.7 TURF RENOVATION

A. Renovate turf damaged by Contractor's operations, such as storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles.

1. Reestablish turf where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.
2. Install new planting soil as required.

B. Remove sod and vegetation from diseased or unsatisfactory turf areas; do not bury in soil.

C. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials, such as oil drippings, fuel spills, stones, gravel, and other construction materials resulting from Contractor's operations, and replace with new planting soil.

D. Mow, dethatch, core aerate, and rake existing turf.

E. Remove weeds before seeding. Where weeds are extensive, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.

F. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

G. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of 6 inches.

H. Apply initial fertilizer required for establishing new turf and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of existing soil. Install new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.
   1. Initial Fertilizer: Slow-release fertilizer applied according to manufacturer's recommendations.

I. Apply seed and protect with straw mulch or sod as required for new turf.

J. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new turf is established.

3.8 TURF MAINTENANCE

A. General: Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.

   1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
   2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
   3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.

B. Watering: Maintain a system to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches.
   1. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.

C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than one-third of grass height. Remove no more than one-third of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:
   1. Mow grass to a height of 3 to 3.5 inches.

D. Turf Post fertilization: Apply slow-release fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.

3.9 SATISFACTORY TURF

A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by MCA:

1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches.
2. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.

B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements, and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

3.10 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.11 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.

B. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

C. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.

D. Remove non-degradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

3.12 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Turf Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 93 00

TREES AND SHRUBS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Shrubs.
   2. Trees.
   3. Plants.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 31 Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing" for protection of existing trees and plantings, topsoil stripping and stockpiling, and site clearing.
   2. Division 31 Section 31 20 00 "Earthmoving" for excavation, filling, and rough grading.
   3. Division 32 Section 32 92 00 "Turfs and Grasses" for lawn planting.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.

B. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Exterior plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they are grown, wrapped, tied, rigidly supported, and drum laced as recommended by ANSI Z60.1.

C. Balled and Potted Stock: Exterior plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they are grown and placed, unbroken, in a container.

D. Bare-Root Stock: Exterior plants with a well-branched, fibrous-root system developed by transplanting or root pruning, with soil or growing medium removed, and with not less than minimum root spread according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of exterior plant required.

E. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted exterior plants grown in a container with well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when removed from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of exterior plant required.

F. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

G. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.

H. Planting Soil: Native or imported topsoil, manufactured topsoil, or surface soil modified to become topsoil; mixed with soil amendments.

I. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill, before placing planting soil.

J. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: For each of the following:
   1. Edging materials and accessories, of manufacturer's standard size, to verify color selected.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of manufactured product, from manufacturer, and complying with the following:

   1. Manufacturer's certified analysis for standard products.
   2. Analysis of other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.

D. Material Test Reports: For imported topsoil.

E. Warranty: 2 year minimum for plants, shrubs, and trees.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE.

A. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of exterior plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1, "American Standard for Nursery Stock."

   1. Selection of exterior plants purchased under allowances will be made by MCA, who will tag plants at their place of growth before they are prepared for transplanting.

B. Tree and Shrub Measurements: Measure according to ANSI Z60.1 with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Do not prune to obtain required sizes. Take caliper measurements 6 inches above the ground for trees up to 4-inch caliper size, and 12 inches above the ground for larger sizes. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip-to-tip.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver exterior plants freshly dug.

1. Immediately after digging up bare-root stock, pack root system in wet straw, hay, or other suitable material to keep root system moist until planting.

B. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery except as approved by MCA. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of exterior plants during delivery. Do not drop exterior plants during delivery and handling.

C. Handle planting stock by root ball.

D. Deliver exterior plants after preparations for planting have been completed and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set exterior plants and trees in shade, protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.

1. Heel-in bare-root stock. Soak roots that are in dry condition in water for two hours. Reject dried-out plants.
2. Set balled stock on ground and cover ball with soil, peat moss, sawdust, or other acceptable material.
3. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.
4. Water root systems of exterior plants stored on-site with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist condition.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.

1. Spring Planting: April 15 to June 15.
2. Fall Planting: August 15 to September 15.

B. Coordination with Lawns: Plant trees and shrubs after finish grades are established and before planting lawns unless otherwise acceptable to MCA.

1. When planting trees and shrubs after lawns, protect lawn areas and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

1. Warranty Periods from Date of Substantial Completion:

a. Trees and Shrubs: Two years.

b. Plants: Two Years

2. Include the following remedial actions as a minimum:

a. Remove dead exterior plants immediately. Replace immediately unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
b. Replace exterior plants that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.
c. A limit of one replacement of each exterior plant will be required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.
d. Provide extended warranty for replaced plant materials; warranty period equal to original warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TREE AND SHRUB MATERIAL

A. General: Match existing trees and shrubs, and plants to be removed during construction operations.

B. Furnish nursery-grown trees and shrubs complying with ANSI Z60.1, with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock free of disease, insects, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.

C. Provide trees and shrubs of sizes, grades, and ball or container sizes complying with ANSI Z60.1 for types and form of trees and shrubs required. Trees and shrubs of a larger size may be used if acceptable to MCA, with a proportionate increase in size of roots or balls.

D. Root-Ball Depth: Furnish trees and shrubs with root balls measured from top of root ball, which shall begin at root flare according to ANSI Z60.1. Root flare shall be visible before planting.

E. Label each tree and shrub with securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name.

F. Label at least one tree and one shrub of each variety and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name.

2.2 SHADE AND FLOWERING TREES

A. General: Match existing trees and shrubs, and plants to be removed during construction operations.

B. Shade Trees: Single-stem trees with straight trunk, well-balanced crown, and intact leader, of height and caliper indicated, complying with ANSI Z60.1 for type of trees required.

1. Provide as specified on the plans.

C. Flowering Trees: Branched or pruned naturally according to species and type, with relationship of caliper, height, and branching according to ANSI Z60.1; stem form as follows:

1. Provide as specified on the plans.

2.3 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 6 percent organic material content and a maximum of 20% organic material content; free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. The topsoil shall meet USDA textural classification of loamy sand, sandy loam, loam, or silt loam (with a maximum of 60% silt).

1. Topsoil Source: Reuse surface soil stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce topsoil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

a. Supplement with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources when quantities are insufficient. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from agricultural land**,** bogs or marshes. The Contractor shall notify MCA of the location of off-site topsoil source and get approval from MCA for its use.

2.4 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Lime: agricultural ground dolomitic limestone meet CT DOT Form 816 Section M.13.02 with minimum calcium carbonate equivalent shall be 90.

1. The material must comply with the following gradation:

Square Mesh Sieves	Percentage Passing By Weight
Pass #10	100
Pass #20	90
Pass #100	40

2.5 MULCHES

A. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of the following:

1. Type: Cedar Bark Mulch (consisting of Shredded hardwood with no added color)

2. Color: As specified by Owner.

2.6 WEED-CONTROL BARRIERS

A. Nonwoven Fabric: Polypropylene or polyester fabric, 3 oz/sq. yd. minimum.

2.7 TREE STABILIZATION MATERIALS

A. Stakes and Guys:

1. Upright and Guy Stakes: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood, redwood, or pressure-preservative-treated softwood, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, 2-by-2-inch nominal by length indicated, pointed at one end.

B. Root-Ball Stabilization Materials:

1. Upright Stakes and Horizontal Hold-Down: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood or softwood, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, 2-by-2-inch nominal by length indicated; stakes pointed at one end.
2. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Proprietary Devices: Proprietary at- or below-grade stabilization system to secure each new planting by root ball; sized as indicated and per manufacturer's written recommendations.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      1) Border Concepts, Inc.; Tomahawk Tree Stabilizers.
      2) Foresight Products, LLC; Duckbill Rootball Fixing System.
      3) Tree Staple, Inc.; Tree Staples.

C. Palm Bracing: Battens or blocks, struts, straps, and protective padding as indicated.

1. Battens or Blocks and Struts: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood or softwood, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, 2-by-4-inch nominal by lengths indicated.
2. Straps: Adjustable steel or plastic package banding straps.
3. Padding: Burlap.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

A. Trunk-Wrap Tape: Two layers of crinkled paper cemented together with bituminous material, 4-inch-wide minimum, with stretch factor of 33 percent.

B. Planter Filter Fabric: Woven or nonwoven geotextile manufactured for separation applications and made of polypropylene, polyolefin, or polyester fibers or combination of them.

2.9 PLANTING SOIL MIX

A. Planting Soil Mix: Soil material to be used for plant backfill shall meet CT DOT Form 816 M.13.02; Mix with soil amendments and fertilizers in the quantities as recommended by tree nursery or supplier.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive exterior plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, and lawns and existing exterior plants from damage caused by planting operations.

B. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

C. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain MCA's acceptance of layout before planting. Make minor adjustments as required.

D. Lay out exterior plants at locations directed by MCA. Stake locations of individual trees and shrubs and outline areas for multiple plantings.

E. Trunk Wrapping: Inspect tree trunks for injury, improper pruning, and insect infestation; take corrective measures required before wrapping. Wrap trees of 2-inch caliper and larger with trunk-wrap tape. Start at base of trunk and spiral cover trunk to height of first branches. Overlap wrap, exposing half the width, and securely attach without causing girdling.

F. Wrap trees and shrubs with burlap fabric over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect from wind and other damage during digging, handling, and transportation.

3.3 PLANTING BED ESTABLISHMENT

A. Loosen subgrade of planting beds to a minimum depth of 8 inches. Remove stones larger than 1 inchin any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

1. Apply superphosphate fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.

2. Spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil mix.

   a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
   b. Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.

3. Spread planting soil mix to a depth of 8 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

   a. Spread approximately one-half the thickness of planting soil mix over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil mix.

B. Finish Grading: Grade planting beds to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

C. Before planting, restore planting beds if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

A. Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular pits with sides sloped inward. Trim base leaving center area raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage. Do not further disturb base. Scarify sides of plant pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.

   1. Excavate approximately three times as wide as ball diameter for balled and burlapped stock.
   2. Excavate at least 12 inches wider than root spread and deep enough to accommodate vertical roots for bare-root stock.
   3. If drain tile is shown or required under planted areas, excavate to top of porous backfill over tile.

B. Subsoil removed from excavations may not be used as backfill.

C. Obstructions: Notify MCA if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.

   1. Hardpan Layer: Drill 6-inch diameter holes, 24 inches apart, into free-draining strata or to a depth of 10 feet, whichever is less, and backfill with free-draining material.

D. Drainage: Notify MCA if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub pits.

E. Fill excavations with water and allow to percolate away before positioning trees and shrubs.

3.5 TREE AND SHRUB PLANTING

A. Before planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1.

B. Set balled and burlapped stock plumb and in center of pit or trench with top of root ball flush with adjacent finish grades.

1. Remove burlap and wire baskets from tops of root balls and partially from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
2. Place planting soil mix around root ball in layers, tamping to settle mix and eliminate voids and air pockets. When pit is approximately one-half backfilled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of planting soil mix.

C. Set balled and potted stock plumb and in center of pit or trench with top of root ball flush with adjacent finish grades.

1. Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant.
2. Place planting soil mix around root ball in layers, tamping to settle mix and eliminate voids and air pockets. When pit is approximately one-half backfilled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of planting soil mix.

D. Set fabric bag-grown stock plumb and in center of pit or trench with top of root ball flush with adjacent finish grades.

1. Carefully remove root ball from fabric bag without damaging root ball or plant. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
2. Place planting soil mix around root ball in layers, tamping to settle mix and eliminate voids and air pockets. When pit is approximately one-half backfilled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of planting soil mix.

E. Set and support bare-root stock in center of pit or trench with trunk flare flush with adjacent finish grade. Spread roots without tangling or turning toward surface, and carefully work backfill around roots by hand. Puddle with water until backfill layers are completely saturated. Plumb before backfilling, and maintain plumb while working backfill around roots and placing layers above roots. Tamp final layer of backfill. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.

F. Organic Mulching: Apply 2-inch average thickness of organic mulch extending 12 inches beyond edge of planting pit or trench. Do not place mulch within 3 inches of trunks or stems.

G. Inspect tree trunks for injury, improper pruning, and insect infestation; take corrective measures required before wrapping. Wrap trees of 2-inch caliper and larger with trunk-wrap tape. Start at base of trunk and spiral cover trunk to height of first branches. Overlap wrap, exposing half the width, and securely attach without causing girdling.

H. Trunk Wrapping: Inspect tree trunks for injury, improper pruning, and insect infestation; take corrective measures required before wrapping. Wrap trees of 2-inch caliper and larger with trunk-wrap tape. Start at base of trunk and spiral cover trunk to height of first branches. Overlap wrap, exposing half the width, and securely attach without causing girdling.

3.6 TREE AND SHRUB PRUNING

A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.

B. Prune, thin, and shape trees and shrubs as directed by MCA.

C. Prune, thin, and shape trees and shrubs according to standard horticultural practice. Prune trees to retain required height and spread. Unless otherwise indicated by MCA, do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured or dead branches from flowering trees. Prune shrubs to retain natural character.

3.7 TREE STABILIZATION

A. Trunk Stabilization: provide trunk stabilization as follows:

1. Upright Staking and Tying: Stake trees of 2- through 5-inchcaliper. Stake trees of less than 2-inchcaliper only as required to prevent wind tip-out. Use a minimum of 2 stakes of length required to penetrate at least 18 inches below bottom of backfilled excavation and to extend one third of trunk height above grade. Set vertical stakes and space to avoid penetrating root balls or root masses.
2. Use 2 stakes for trees up to 12 feet high and 2-1/2 inches or less in caliper; 3 stakes for trees less than 14 feet high and up to 4 inches in caliper. Space stakes equally around trees.
3. Support trees with bands of flexible ties at contact points with tree trunk. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.
4. Support trees with two strands of tie wire encased in hose sections at contact points with tree trunk. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.

B. Guying and Staking: Guy and stake trees exceeding 14 feet in height and more than 3 inches in caliper unless otherwise indicated. Securely attach no fewer than 3 guys to stakes 30 inches long, driven to grade.

1. For trees more than 6 inches in caliper, anchor guys to pressure-preservative-treated deadmen 8 inches in diameter and 48 inches long buried at least 36 inches below grade. Provide turnbuckle for each guy wire and tighten securely.
2. Support trees with bands of flexible ties at contact points with tree trunk and reaching to turnbuckle. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.
3. Support trees with strands of cable or multiple strands of tie wire encased in hose sections at contact points with tree trunk and reaching to turnbuckle. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.
4. Attach flags to each guy wire, 30 inches above finish grade.
5. Paint turnbuckles with luminescent white paint.

C. Root-Ball Stabilization: provide at- or below-grade stabilization system to secure each new planting by the root ball.

1. Wood Hold-Down Method: Horizontal wood hold-down stake placed across top of root ball and screwed at each end to a vertical stake against side of root ball and driven into subsoil.

a. Provide stakes of length required to penetrate at least 18 inches below bottom of backfilled excavation. Saw stakes off at horizontal stake.
b. Install screws through horizontal hold-down and penetrating at least 1 inch into stakes. Predrill holes if necessary to prevent splitting wood.
c. Install second set of stakes on other side of root trunk for larger trees as indicated.

3.8 PLANT MAINTENANCE

A. Tree and Shrub Maintenance: Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, restoring planting saucers, adjusting and repairing stakes and guy supports and root-ball stabilization, and resetting to proper grades or vertical position, as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray or treat as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease. Restore or replace damaged tree wrappings.

B. Ground Cover and Plant Maintenance: Maintain and establish plantings by watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, and other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings.

3.9 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.

B. Protect exterior plants from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and trades, and others. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.

3.10 DISPOSAL

A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 05 00

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping joining materials.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Sleeves.
5. Identification devices.
6. Piped utility demolition.
7. Piping system common requirements.
8. Equipment installation common requirements.
9. Metal supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions.

B. Concealed Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

C. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.

D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Dielectric fittings.
2. Identification devices.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Steel Piping Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting if devices are applied to surfaces.

C. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Formwork, reinforcement, and concrete requirements are specified in Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete.".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
3. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

H. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.2 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Transition Fittings, General: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

B. Transition Couplings NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller:

1. Underground Piping: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
2. Aboveground Piping: Specified piping system fitting.

C. AWWA Transition Couplings NPS 2 and Larger:
   1. Description: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling for underground pressure piping.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
   1. Description: CPVC and PVC, one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint or threaded end.

E. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
   1. Description: MSS SP-107, CPVC and PVC four-part union. Include brass or stainless-steel threaded end, solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

F. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping:
   1. Description: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Dielectric Fittings, General: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

B. Dielectric Unions:
   1. Description: Factory fabricated, union, NPS 2 and smaller.

      a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
      b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:
   1. Description: Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 and larger.

      a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.
      b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Kits:
   1. Description: Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges, NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

      a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.
      b. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
      c. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
      d. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Couplings:

1. Description: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining, NPS 3 and smaller.

   a. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
   b. End Connections: Threaded.

F. Dielectric Nipples:
   1. Description: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining.

      a. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
      b. End Connections: Threaded or grooved.

2.4 SLEEVES

A. Mechanical sleeve seals for pipe penetrations are specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

C. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

D. Cast-Iron Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Molded PVC Sleeves: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE Sleeves: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. General: Products specified are for applications referenced in other utilities Sections. If more than single type is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

B. Equipment Nameplates: Metal permanently fastened to equipment with data engraved or stamped.

   1. Data: Manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and essential data.
   2. Location: Accessible and visible.

C. Stencils: Standard stencils prepared with letter sizes complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1. Minimum letter height is 1-1/4 inches for ducts, and 3/4 inch for access door signs and similar operational instructions.

1. Material: Fiberboard.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, oil-based, alkyd-gloss black enamel, unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, oil-based, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Snap-on Plastic Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, semi rigid, snap-on type. Include color-coding according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Pressure-Sensitive Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, color-coded, pressure-sensitive-vinyl type with permanent adhesive.

F. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers, extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.

G. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers, at least three times letter height and of length required for label.

H. Lettering: Manufacturer's standard preprinted captions as selected by MCA.

I. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.

1. Arrows: Either integrally with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions of flow, or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

J. Plastic Tape: Manufacturer's standard color-coded, pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive vinyl tape, at least 3 mils thick.

1. Width: 1-1/2 inches on pipes with OD, including insulation, less than 6 inches; 2-1/2 inches for larger pipes.
2. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch sequenced numbers. Include 5/32-inch hole for fastener.

1. Material: 0.032-inch-thick, polished brass.
2. Material: 0.0375-inch-thick stainless steel.
3. Material: 3/32-inch-thick plastic laminate with 2 black surfaces and a white inner layer.
4. Material: Valve manufacturer's standard solid plastic.
5. Size: 1-1/2 inches in diameter, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Shape: As indicated for each piping system.

L. Valve Tag Fasteners: Brass, wire-link or beaded chain; or brass S-hooks.

M. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.

1. Engraving: Engraver's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
2. Thickness: 1/8”, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Thickness: 1/16 inch, for units up to 20 sq. in. or 8 inches in length, and 1/8 inch for larger units.
4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type permanent adhesive.

N. Plastic Equipment Markers: Manufacturer's standard laminated plastic, in the following color codes:

1. Green: Cooling equipment and components.
2. Yellow: Heating equipment and components.
3. Brown: Energy reclamation equipment and components.
4. Blue: Equipment and components that do not meet criteria above.
5. Hazardous Equipment: Use colors and designs recommended by ASME A13.1.
6. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible. Include the following:

   a. Name and plan number.
   b. Equipment service.
   c. Design capacity.
   d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.

7. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.

O. Plasticized Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with mat finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3-1/4 by 5-5/8 inches.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommets and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.

P. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in piped utility identification with corresponding designations indicated. Use numbers, letters, and terms indicated for proper identification, operation, and maintenance of piped utility systems and equipment.

1. Multiple Systems: Identify individual system number and service if multiple systems of same name are indicated.

2.6 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post hardening, volume adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.

2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPED UTILITY DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Section 02 41 19 "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove piped utility systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping. Fill abandoned piping with flowable fill, and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational.
5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 DIELECTRIC FITTING APPLICATIONS

A. Dry Piping Systems: Connect piping of dissimilar metals with the following:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Dielectric unions.
2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: Dielectric flanges or dielectric flange kits.

B. Wet Piping Systems: Connect piping of dissimilar metals with the following:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Dielectric couplings or dielectric nipples.
2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Dielectric nipples.
3. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 8: Dielectric nipples or dielectric flange kits.
4. NPS 10 and NPS 12: Dielectric flange kits.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and the sections of utility specifications pertaining to piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on the Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

E. Install piping at indicated slopes.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

I. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

J. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

K. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.

a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.

L. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

M. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections for roughing-in requirements.

3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and utilities Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

G. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with grooved-end pipe coupling with coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813 water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy (0.20 percent maximum lead content) complying with ASTM B 32.

I. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

J. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Assemble joints for plain-end copper tube and mechanical pressure seal fitting with proprietary crimping tool to according to fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

K. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 appendixes.
3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.

L. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

M. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

N. Plastic Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End PE Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End PE Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

O. Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Install dielectric fittings at connections of dissimilar metal pipes.

3.6 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment level and plumb, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.

C. Install equipment to allow right of way to piping systems installed at required slope.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Painting of piped utility systems, equipment, and components is specified in Section 099000 "Painting and Coatings".

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Piping Systems: Install pipe markers on each system. Include arrows showing normal direction of flow.

1. Stenciled Markers: According to ASME A13.1.
2. Plastic markers, with application systems. Install on insulation segment if required for hot noninsulated piping.

3. Locate pipe markers on exposed piping according to the following:

    a. Near each valve and control device.
    b. Near each branch, excluding short takeoffs for equipment and terminal units. Mark each pipe at branch if flow pattern is not obvious.
    c. Near locations where pipes pass through walls or floors or enter inaccessible enclosures.
    d. At manholes and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
    e. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.

B. Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate sign or equipment marker on or near each major item of equipment.

1. Lettering Size: Minimum 1/4 inch high for name of unit if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch high for distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater distances. Provide secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths of size of principal lettering.
2. Text of Signs: Provide name of identified unit. Include text to distinguish among multiple units, inform user of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.

C. Adjusting: Relocate identifying devices that become visually blocked by work of this or other Divisions.

END OF SECTION